

DB2® Server for VSE



Master Index and Glossary

Version 6 Release 1

DB2® Server for VSE



Master Index and Glossary

Version 6 Release 1

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page v.

First Edition (December 1998)

This edition, SC09-2667-00, applies to Version 6 Release 1, of the IBM® DATABASE 2™ Server for VSE & VM Program 5648-A70, and to all subsequent releases of this product until otherwise indicated in new editions. Make sure you are using the correct edition for the level of the product.

Changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change or addition.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

A form for readers' comments is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to: IBM Canada Ltd. Laboratory, Information Development 2G/345/1150/TOR 1150 Eglinton Ave East, North York, Ontario, Canada M3C 1H7.

You can also send your comments by facsimile to (416) 448-6161 addressed to the attention of the RCF Coordinator. If you have access to Internet, you can send your comments electronically to **torrcf@ca.ibm.com**; IBMLink™, to **toribm(torrcf)**; IBM/PROFS®, to **torolab4(torrcf)**; IBMMAIL, to **ibmmail(caibmwt9)**; or through our home page at **http://www.software.ibm.com/data/db2/vse-vm**

If you choose to respond through Internet, please include either your entire Internet network address, or a postal address.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© **Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1987, 1998. All rights reserved.**

Note to U.S. Government Users — Documentation related to restricted rights — Use, duplication or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Notices	v	Combining of NLS Feature Installation	
Trademarks	v	Tapes with Base Product Installation Tape	xi
About This Manual	vii	Control Center Feature	xii
Who Should Use This Manual	vii	Data Restore Feature	xii
Organization	vii	DB2 REXX SQL Feature	xii
Summary of Changes for DB2 Version 6		Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability	
Release 1	ix	Improvements	xii
Enhancements, New Functions, and New		Migration Considerations	xiii
Capabilities	ix	Library Enhancements	xiii
DRDA RUOW Application Requestor for		Chapter 1. Library Overview	1
VSE (Online)	ix	DB2 Server for VSE Library for VSE	1
Stored Procedures	ix	Distributed Data Library	2
TCP/IP Support for DB2 Server for VM	x	Task Orientation of the Manuals	3
New Code Page and Euro Symbol Code		Bill of Forms Numbers and Contents	4
Page Support	x	Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes	5
DataPropagator™ Capture	x	Glossary	7
QMF for VM, QMF for VSE, and QMF for		Master Index	23
Windows®	xi		
RDS Above the Line	xi		

Notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM licensed program in this publication is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's licensed program may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, is the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to the IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, Armonk, NY 10504-1785, U.S.A.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact IBM Canada Ltd., Department 071, 1150 Eglinton Avenue East, North York, Ontario M3C 1H7, Canada. Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States and/or other countries:

IBM
CICS
CICS/VSE
DATABASE 2
DataPropagator
DB2
DB2 Universal Database
Distributed Relational Database Architecture
DRDA
IBMLink
IMS
OS/2
OS/390
OS/400
QMF
SQL/DS
Virtual Machine/Extended Architecture
VM/ESA
VSE/ESA
VTAM

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

| Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of
| Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

About This Manual

This manual presents an overview of the DB2 Server for VSE library and consolidates the indexes of the manuals in the library into one master index. The master index directs readers to one or more manuals in which a topic is discussed.

Who Should Use This Manual

The master index and glossary is intended for use by readers interested in topics described in the DB2 Server for VSE library.

Organization

This manual contains the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "Library Overview" discusses the documentation available for the DB2 Server for VSE product.
- Chapter 2, "Alphabetic Codes" lists the alphabetic codes that identify the books to which the master index refers.

The **Summary of Changes** summarizes the technical and library changes made to the DB2 Server for VSE Version 6 Release 1 product.

The **Glossary** lists specialized terminology used in the manuals in the DB2 Server for VSE library.

The **Master Index** lists all the index entries in books in the DB2 Server for VSE library and indicates the book that contains each index entry.

Summary of Changes for DB2 Version 6 Release 1

This is a summary of the technical changes to the DB2 Server for VSE & VM Version 6 Release 1 database management system. All manuals are affected by some or all of the changes discussed here. This summary does not list incompatibilities between releases of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM product; see either the *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*, *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*, or the *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manuals for a discussion of incompatibilities. Version 6 Release 1 of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM database management system is intended to run on the Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VM/ESA®) Version 2 Release 2 or later environment and on the Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VSE/ESA™) Version 2 Release 2 or later environment.

Enhancements, New Functions, and New Capabilities

DRDA RUOW Application Requestor for VSE (Online)

DRDA Remote Unit of Work Application Requestor provides read and update capability in one location in a single unit of work.

This support provides CICS/VSE® online application programs with the ability to execute SQL statements to access and manipulate data managed by any remote application server that implements the DRDA architecture. Online application programs that access remote application servers need to be preprocessed to create a bind file and then bound (using CBND) to the remote application server. Online application programs that access a local application server are preprocessed as in previous releases.

See the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals for further information:

- *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming*
- *DB2 Server for VSE Installation*

Stored Procedures

The ability to use stored procedures provides distributed solutions that let more people access data faster.

A stored procedure is a user-written application program compiled and stored at the server. When the database is running in multiple user mode, local applications or remote DRDA applications can invoke the stored procedure. SQL statements are local to the server and issued by a stored procedure so they do not incur the high network costs of distributed statements. Instead, a single network send and receive operation is used to invoke a series of SQL statements contained in a stored procedure.

See the following DB2 Server for VSE & VM manuals for further information:

- *DB2 Server for VM System Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VM Database Administration*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*

TCP/IP Support for DB2 Server for VM

TCP/IP support allows:

- VM applications to use SQLDS-private protocol to connect to VM databases over TCP/IP.
- VM applications to use DRDA protocol to connect to DB2 family databases (and any other database that supports DRDA connections) over TCP/IP.
- non-VM applications to use DRDA-protocol to access VM database over TCP/IP.

TCP/IP support for DB2 Server for VM integrated with the DB2 Server for VM application server means a system easier to configure and maintain.

The database manager will optionally secure TCP/IP connections using any external security manager that supports the RACROUTE interface.

New Code Page and Euro Symbol Code Page Support

The following CCSIDs are now supported:

- 1112: Latvian/Lithuanian
- 1122: Estonian
- 1123: Ukrainian
- 1130: Vietnamese
- 1132: Lao
- 1148: E-International
- 1140: E-English
- 1141: E-German
- 1144: E-Italian
- 1147: E-French

Additional support has been added for conversions from Unicode (UCS-2) to host CCSIDs.

For a complete list of CCSIDs supported refer to the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* and *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manuals.

DataPropagator™ Capture

DataPropagator Capture is part of the DB2 Family of DataPropagator products. DataPropagator Capture is updated for Version 6 Release 1 compatibility.

QMF for VM, QMF for VSE, and QMF for Windows®

IBM Query Management Facility (QMF™) is now an separately priced feature of DB2 Server for VSE & VM. QMF is a tightly integrated, powerful, and reliable tool that performs query and reporting for IBM's DB2 relational database Management System Family. It offers an easy-to-learn, interactive interface. Users with little or no data processing experience can easily retrieve, create, update, insert, or delete data that is stored in DB2.

QMF offers a total solution that includes accessing large amounts of data and sharing central repositories of queries and enterprise reports. It also allows you to implement tightly-controlled, distributed, or client-server solutions. In addition, you can use QMF to publish reports to the World Wide Web that you can view with your favorite web browser.

Using QMF, users can access a wide variety of data sources, including operational or warehouse data from many platforms: DB2 for VSE, VM, OS/390® and Windows. Via IBM Data Joiner, you can access non-relational data, such as IMS™ and VSAM, as well as data from other vendor platforms.

RDS Above the Line

The RDS component will load and execute above the 16 megabyte line. This support frees up approximately 1.5 megabytes of storage below the 16 megabyte line (or approximately 2.5 megabytes, if DRDA is installed) when compared to Version 5 Release 1. No installation or migration changes are required for this support to be used (except for the definition of VM Shared Segments and for users who execute the database server with AMODE(24)). If sufficient storage is available, the RDS component will be automatically loaded above the 16 megabyte line. When using VM Shared Segments, the RDS Segment should be defined above the 16 megabyte line.

VM users who wish to run the database server in 24-bit addressing mode (i.e. use the AMODE(24) parameter) **must** use a virtual storage size no greater than 16 megabytes. See the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* or *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* for release to release incompatibility information.

Combining of NLS Feature Installation Tapes with Base Product Installation Tape

All available NLS features for DB2 Server for VSE, DB2 Server for VM, Control Center for VSE and REXX SQL for VM have been combined with the respective base product installation tape. Customers interested in an NLS feature language will no longer need to order an additional NLS feature tape because all NLS languages will be available to all customers. In all cases, the default language as shipped is American English. The installation and migration processes have been changed to allow you to choose the default language. Refer to the *DB2 Server for VM Program Directory*, *DB2 Server for VSE Installation*, *DB2 for VSE Control Center Installation and Operations Guide*, and *DB2 REXX SQL for VM/ESA Installation* for the details of how these changes affect the installation process and how you can choose to have a different default language.

Control Center Feature

DB2 Server for VSE & VM Version 6 Release 1 enhances the new Control Center feature as follows:

For both VM/ESA and VSE/ESA:

- Access to the Query Management Facility (QMF)

For VM/ESA:

- Compatibility with DB2 Server for VM Version 6 Release 1 initialization parameters and operator commands
- Shared File System Support (SFS) in a VM/ESA environment
- CA-DYNAM/T Interface Support in a VM/ESA environment
- Data Restore Incremental Backup Support in a VM/ESA environment

For VSE/ESA:

- Control Center code installation on any library
- Ability to use while viewing a list of tables online
- Ability to create, reorganize, unload, reload, move and copy tables in batch mode
- Ability to update table statistics in batch mode
- Ability to drop tables online

Data Restore Feature

The Data Restore feature provides archiving and recovery functions in addition to those provided in DB2 for VSE & VM. Data Restore is enhanced in Version 6 Release 1 with incremental database archiving support. The support allows you to archive only the areas of the database that have been updated since the last database archive, instead of having to archive the entire database. This can provide significant savings for customers with large databases which are updated infrequently, or where only a small fraction of the database is updated frequently.

DB2 REXX SQL Feature

The DB2 REXX SQL feature provides a REXX interface for VM customers to allow SQL calls to be executed from REXX programs. The DB2 REXX SQL feature is updated for Version 6 Release 1 compatibility.

Reliability, Availability, and Serviceability Improvements

First failure data capture support is now provided not only on the application server, but also the application requester. This is to incorporate the DRDA RUOW Application Requester support added in this release.

Migration Considerations

Migration is supported from SQL/DS™ Version 3 and DB2 Server for VSE & VM Version 5. Migration from SQL/DS Version 2 Release 2 or earlier releases is not supported. Refer to the *DB2 Server for VM System Administration* or *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manual for migration considerations.

Library Enhancements

Some general library enhancements include:

- The following books have been removed from the library:
 - *DB2 Server for VM Operation*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE Operation*
 - *DB2 Server for VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE Interactive SQL Guide and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VM Database Services Utility*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE Database Services Utility*
- The following books have been added to the library:
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference*
 - *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility*

Refer to the new *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview* for a better understanding of the benefits DB2 Server for VSE & VM can provide.

Chapter 1. Library Overview

This chapter discusses the documentation available for the DATABASE 2 Server for Virtual Storage Extended (DB2 Server for VSE) product.

IBM provides a library that supports the DB2 Server for VSE product, a relational database management system designed for both end users and data processing professionals. The DB2 Server for VSE product works with the following systems or their equivalents:

- Virtual System Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VSE/ESA) system
- Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture (VM/ESA) system

Separate libraries of DB2 Server for VSE manuals are available for VSE and VM users.

The information in this manual is for VSE system users. VM users should refer to the *DB2 Server for VM Master Index and Glossary* manual, SC09-2666.

DB2 Server for VSE Library for VSE

The DB2 Server for VSE library contains the following:

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview* booklet provides information for executives, demonstrating organizational benefits that can be obtained from using the DB2 Server for VSE database manager.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration* manual describes tasks in database administration including configuration planning, operating environments, application design, database design, data security, performance improvements, and error recovery.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE System Administration* manual covers the planning and administration tasks from a systems administration perspective. The topics in this document include: configuration planning, operating environments, installation planning, operations planning, accounting, startup parameters, authorizing users, adding and deleting users, providing and managing space, and customizing features of the DB2 Server for VSE product.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE Installation* manual provides procedures for installing the DB2 Server for VSE database manager on a VSE system. These procedures include generating or migrating a database.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference* manual is a tutorial on basic uses of SQL statements and the commands of the Interactive SQL (ISQL) facility. This guide is for beginning users of the DB2 Server for VSE database manager, including end users and programmers. Readers need not be data processing professionals. The guide includes exercises that can be done at a display terminal or on paper. It also references ISQL command syntax for end users.

- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation* manual explains how to control the DB2 Server for VSE system with commands from the system operator's console.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming* manual is the guide and reference book for programmers using SQL. This book presents a complete description of all SQL statements.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility* manual is the guide and reference book for users of the DB2 Server for VSE Database Services Utility program.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes* manual is a reference manual that explains each DB2 Server for VSE message and completion code. Each explanation includes the action to be taken when that message or code is issued.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE Diagnosis Guide and Reference* manual provides information that helps in determining if the DB2 Server for VSE database manager is the source of the problem, recovering from problems, describing and reporting a defect. It also provides information on the DB2 Server for VSE concepts for use in problem diagnosis.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE Master Index and Glossary* manual lists all the index entries in books in the DB2 Server for VSE library and indicates the book that contains a particular index entry. It also includes a glossary of DB2 Server for VSE terms.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference* manual summarizes SQL statements, Database Services Utility commands, ISQL commands, operator commands, functions, queries, SQL language elements, catalog tables, and reserved words.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference* manual contains syntax diagrams and descriptions for all commands and statements that an application programmer uses in the DB2 Server for VSE system.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook* manual helps you analyze and tune the performance of the DB2 Server for VSE product in either an IBM VM system or in VSE. It provides details on how to manage storage and configure the operating system, how to configure the application server and application requester, and how to improve data access performance by analyzing and rewriting SQL statements.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* defines the warranty criteria for the DB2 Server for VSE database manager.

Distributed Data Library

If your DB2 Server for VSE system is being accessed as an application server by other IBM relational databases using the Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) implementation, you may wish to consult the following:

- *DB2 Connect Enterprise Edition Quick Beginnings*, S10J-8162
- *DB2 Personal Edition Quick Beginnings*, S10J-7888
- *DB2 User's Guide*, S10J-8163.

Task Orientation of the Manuals

The DB2 Server for VSE library is organized into the following tasks:

Figure 1. Task Organization of the Manuals

For Information on	Look in
<i>Evaluation</i>	
Examining and judging the applicability of an IBM product to an installation's needs.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i> booklet
<i>Planning and Administration</i>	
Making fundamental decisions about the options a program offers. The decisions are presumably specified in written directions and procedures that are followed during the implementation tasks of installation, operation, resource definition, application programming, and program service. Planning is an iterative task in that many of the decisions are made before installation, continually evaluated after installation, and revised as appropriate.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration, DB2 Server for VSE System Administration, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
Defining the characteristics of data processing resources to a program. The resources can be databases, programs, users, and others.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration, DB2 Server for VSE System Administration, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
<i>Installation</i>	
Making the database manager ready for use.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Installation</i>
<i>Operation</i>	
Starting the database manager, monitoring it to keep it operating, and shutting it down when it is no longer needed.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>
<i>Application Programming</i>	
Designing, coding, preprocessing, compiling, executing, debugging, and maintaining application programs to perform specific functions.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming, DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>
<i>End Use</i>	
Directing use of an IBM program for the purpose for which it was provided.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference, DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>
<i>Diagnosis and Program Service</i>	
Identifying the IBM program that is the source of a programming problem, describing the problem, comparing it to similar known problems, reporting a new problem, and correcting the problem.	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes, DB2 Server for VSE Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>

Bill of Forms Numbers and Contents

A bill of forms has been set up to help you order the DB2 Server for VSE manuals.

SBOF-8919-00–DB2 Server for VSE Library for a VSE Environment

Ordering SBOF-8919-00 is the same as ordering each of the following:

Title	Order Number
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview</i>	GC09-2685
<i>DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration</i>	SC09-2655
<i>DB2 Server for VSE System Administration</i>	SC09-2658
<i>DB2 Server for VSE Installation</i>	GC09-2656
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>	SC09-2674
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>	SC09-2668
<i>DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming</i>	SC09-2662
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>	SC09-2663
<i>DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes</i>	GC09-2665
<i>DB2 Server for VSE Master Index and Glossary</i>	SC09-2667
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference manual</i>	SC09-2671
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference</i>	SC09-2670
<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>	GC09-2669

Items Not in the Bill of Forms

These items are **not included** in the bill of forms grouping:

- The *DB2 Server for VSE Diagnosis Guide and Reference*, LC09-2672, manual is a licensed manual and must be ordered separately using the order number.
- The *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications* is not needed in a working library. (One copy is supplied with the DB2 Server for VSE product tape.)
- The *Control Center Installation and Operations Guide for VSE*, GC09-2678, provides installation and usage information for the Control Center feature which provides database administration tools that help you automate many routine tasks in the VSE/ESA environment.
- The *IBM Replication Guide and Reference*, S95H-0999, provides information on how to plan, configure, administer, and operate the IBM Replication tools available as DataPropagator Relational Version 5.1 program products or within DB2 Universal Database Version 5.2.

Chapter 2. Alphabetic Codes

Entries in the master index refer you to the appropriate DB2 Server for VSE manuals through the use of uppercase alphabetic codes. For example, **APP** represents the *DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming* manual.

The following alphabetic codes are used in the master index to identify a specific DB2 Server for VSE manual:

Code	Manual Name
APP	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Application Programming</i>
DBA	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Database Administration</i>
DBSU	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Database Services Utility</i>
DIAG	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Diagnosis Guide and Reference</i>
INST	<i>DB2 Server for VSE Installation</i>
ISQL	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Interactive SQL Guide and Reference</i>
OPER	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Operation</i>
PERF	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM Performance Tuning Handbook</i>
SYSA	<i>DB2 Server for VSE System Administration</i>
SQLREF	<i>DB2 Server for VSE & VM SQL Reference</i>

The following items do not have indexes, and are thus not represented in the master index:

- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Overview*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Quick Reference*
- *DB2 Server for VSE & VM Licensed Program Specifications*

The master index does not include index entries from the *DB2 Server for VSE Messages and Codes* manual.

Note: The page numbers in the master index refer you to definitions of terms in the glossary of this manual.

Glossary

This glossary includes terms and definitions from:

- The *American National Standard Dictionary for Information Systems*, ANSI X3.172-1990, copyright 1990 by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.
- The *Information Technology Vocabulary*, developed by Subcommittee 1, Joint Technical Committee 1, of the International Organization for Standardization and the International Electrotechnical Commission (ISO/IEC JTC1/SC1).

A

access. The manner in which files or data sets are referred to by a computer.

access module. See *package*.

access path. The path used to get to data specified in SQL statements. An access path can involve either an index, a sequential search, or a combination of both.

access plan. A package or a product-specific object that contains control structures used to execute SQL statements.

active set. A set of rows currently being acted on by an application program. An active set is associated with either a *query cursor* or an *insert cursor*. The active set of a query cursor is also called a *result table*.

addressing mode (AMODE). The addressing scheme used in the System/370 environment; either 24-bit or 31-bit.

Advanced Communications Function for Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM). An IBM licensed program that controls communications and flow of data in an SNA network. It provides single-domain, and interconnected network capability.

agent. A structure that the database manager allocates to a user to enable the processing of requests by an application server.

American National Standard (ANS). A standard produced by the American National Standards Institute.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). An organization consisting of producers, consumers, and general interest groups, that establishes the procedures

by which accredited organizations create and maintain voluntary industry standards in the United States.

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). An encoding scheme used to represent character data in the OS/2® environment.

AMODE. See *addressing mode*.

ANS. See *American National Standard*.

ANSI. See *American National Standards Institute*.

API. See *application programming interface*.

application. A program or set of programs that performs a task; for example, a payroll application.

application-embedded SQL. SQL statements coded within an application program. See *static SQL*.

application process. A general term for a unit that depends on the environment, but has the same basic properties in all environments. An application process involves the execution of one or more programs and is the unit to which resources and locks are allocated.

application program. A program used to perform a particular data processing task, such as inventory control or payroll. ISQL and QMF are examples of application programs.

application programming interface (API). The interface that application programs use to request services from a program such as a database manager.

application requester. A component that accepts a database request from an application and passes it to an application server.

application server. The database manager component that receives and processes database requests issued by the application requester.

archive. A copy of the database at a given time plus all the changes made since that time. It is used as a backup and to recover the database if a failure occurs. See *log*.

arithmetic expression. (1) An expression that contains arithmetic operations and operands and that can be reduced to a single numeric value. (2) A statement containing any combination of data items joined by one or more arithmetic operators in such a way that it can be evaluated as a single numeric value. (3) An arithmetic operation (+, -, *, /) involving numeric

operands. An expression preceded by a numeric minus sign is also considered to be an arithmetic expression.

ASCII. See *American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)*.

assembler language. A programming language that provides symbolic form for machine instructions. It usually also provides macro instructions.

atomic integrity. The condition in which either all or none of the actions involved in an operation or a logical unit of work are performed.

authority. See *CONNECT authority*, *RESOURCE authority*, and *DBA authority*.

authorization. The right granted to a user to communicate with or make use of a computer system.

authorization ID. (1) A character string that designates a set of privileges. The authorization ID of a statement is used by the database manager for authorization checking and as an implicit qualifier for the names of tables, views, and indexes. (2) A user or a group of users. Contrast with *user ID*.

authorization name. A character string that is coded as part of some SQL statements, such as GRANT, REVOKE, and CONNECT. The character string must correspond to the character string designated for the user's authorization ID, to execute a desired statement that requires certain privileges granted on objects such as tables, views, and packages.

auto protocol. A protocol option that lets a DB2 Server for VM application server communicate with a DB2 Server for VM application requester using the SQLDS-only protocol or with a non-DB2 Server for VM application requester using the DRDA protocol.

AXE transaction. This is the APPC-to-XPCC Exchange transaction that serves as an APPC communications adapter for the DB2 Server for VSE DRDA application server. This AXE transaction communicates externally with the application requester using the APPC protocol (basic conversion) and internally with the DB2 Server for VSE application server using the XPCC protocol. Its main function is to route a data stream received through CICS/APPC to a DB2 Server for VSE application server using XPCC.

B

backout. A process in which the database manager restores a database to the condition it was in before a specific *logical unit of work* began and releases the locks that were acquired for that logical unit of work.

basic predicate. A predicate that compares two values.

batch. Pertaining to activity involving little or no user action. See *noninteractive processing*. Contrast with *interactive processing*.

binary integer. A basic data type that can be further classified as small integer or large integer.

bind. The process in which the database manager transforms the specification of an SQL statement into a plan for a sequence of internal operations.

BIT data. Data that is not associated with a coded character set and is therefore never converted.

buffer. A portion of storage used to hold input or output data temporarily.

C

C. A programming language containing both high level and low level language constructs. C programs can be run on different types of computers with minimal change to the code.

cascade. A delete rule that can be specified in the definition of a referential constraint. When a parent row of the referential constraint is deleted, the delete operation is propagated to its dependent rows.

catalog. A set of tables maintained by the database manager. These tables contain information such as descriptions of tables, views, and packages.

catalog table. A table maintained dynamically by the database manager containing information about objects such as tables and views, and other entities such as conversion tables and authorization IDs defined to the database manager.

CCSID. See *coded character set identifier (CCSID)*.

CDRA. See *Character Data Representation Architecture*.

centralized database. Data that is stored in a single database. Contrast with *distributed database*.

character. (1) A letter, digit, or other symbol in a data character set. (2) A data type in SQL.

character conversion. The conversion of a string from one coded character set to another.

Character Data Representation Architecture (CDRA). The architecture that defines CCSID values to identify the codes used to represent characters and the conversion of these codes, as needed, to preserve the characters and their meanings.

character set. A defined set of characters.

character string. A sequence of bytes or characters.

checkpoint. A set of cleanup and recovery actions taken periodically by the database manager. Actions include writing a copy of the database to disk, recording information in the database log, and freeing storage pool space.

CICS. See *Customer Information Control System*.

CICS/VSE®. Customer Information Control System/Virtual Storage Extended.

clause. In SQL, a distinct part of a statement, such as a SELECT clause or a WHERE clause.

clustered index. An index whose sequence of key values closely correspond to the sequence of rows stored in a table.

clustering index. The first index created for a table. The database manager uses it to determine the placement of subsequent rows.

COBOL (common business-oriented language). A high-level programming language, based on English, that is used primarily for commercial data processing applications.

code page. A set of assignments of characters to *code points*.

code point. In CDRA, a code point is a unique bit pattern that represents a character in a code page.

coded character set. The one-to-one mapping between each character in a character set and its coded representation.

coded character set identifier (CCSID). A 16-bit number that includes an encoding scheme identifier, character set identifiers, code page identifiers, and other information that uniquely identifies the coded graphic character representation used.

collection. A logical grouping for SQL objects.

column. The vertical component of a table. A column has a name and a particular data type (for example, character, decimal, or integer).

column function. An SQL operation that produces a value from a set of values. It is expressed in the form of a function name followed by an argument enclosed in parentheses.

command. Generally, a request for system action. ISQL and the DBS utility uses commands to interact with the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers. Contrast with *statement*.

commit. (1) The operation that terminates a *unit of work* by releasing locks so that the database changes made by that unit of work can be perceived by other processes. (2) The process that allows data changes to be made permanent. When a commit occurs, other applications can reference the just-committed data.

commit point. A point in time when data is considered to be consistent.

common programming interface (CPI). A set of languages and services that programmers can use to develop applications that take advantage of SAA consistency.

comparison operator. A symbol (such as =, >, <=) used to specify a relationship between two values.

compatibility. In SQL, when two expressions have similar attributes (for example, both are numeric). Compatibility allows the expressions to be compared or assigned to each other.

component CCSIDS. Mixed CCSIDs have a single byte component CCSID and a double byte component CCSID. For example, in mixed CCSID 5035, CCSID 1027 is used for single byte characters and CCSID 4396 is used for double byte characters.

composite key. An ordered set of key columns of the same table.

concurrency. The shared use of resources by multiple interactive users or application processes at the same time.

CONNECT authority. The authority to use database functions (such as SQL statements) on a database.

connectivity. The capability that allows different database managers to work together in response to a request for data. The database managers can be *like* or *unlike*, for example, all database managers or a combination of the DB2 Server for VSE and DB2® database managers.

console. That part of a computer used for communication with the operator.

constant. A language element that specifies an unchanging value. Constants are classified as string constants or numeric constants. Contrast with *variable*.

Conversational Monitor System (CMS). A virtual machine operating system that provides general interactive time sharing, problem solving, and program development capabilities, and operates only under the control of the VM Control Program.

conversion selection table. Information about all valid source and target CCSIDs and all necessary conversions.

correlated subquery. A subquery (part of a WHERE or HAVING clause) applied to a row or group of rows of the table or view named in an outer subselect.

correlation name. An identifier that designates a table, a view, or individual rows of a table or view within a single SQL statement. It can be defined in any FROM clause or in the first clause of an UPDATE or DELETE statement.

CPI. See *common programming interface (CPI)*.

creator. See *owner*.

CS. See *cursor stability*.

cursor. (1) A visual cue that shows a user where keyed input will appear on a screen. (2) A named control structure used by an application program to point to a specific row within some ordered set of rows. The cursor is used to retrieve rows from the set.

cursor stability. An isolation level that (1) prevents a row changed by a concurrently executing application process from being read until that row is committed by the application process and (2) ensures that the current row of every cursor is not changed by concurrently executing application processes. Under level CS, a row that is read and not updated during a unit of work and is no longer the current row of a cursor can be changed by concurrently executing application processes.

Customer Information Control System (CICS). An IBM licensed program that enables transactions entered at remote terminals or workstations to be processed concurrently by user-written application programs. It includes facilities for building, using, and maintaining databases.

Customer Information Control System/Disk Operating System/Virtual Storage. A general-purpose licensed program that controls online communication between terminal or workstation users and a database.

D

data conversion (CONV). A component of the DB2 Server for VSE database manager that performs data conversion and returns data to the user when the DRDA protocol is used. Also converts character and graphic data, regardless of the protocol used.

data integrity. The condition where the accuracy and consistency of data in the database is preserved regardless of changes made. Data integrity is achieved with *atomic integrity*, *entity integrity*, and *referential integrity*.

data type. (1) An attribute used for defining data. For example, CHARACTER, NUMERIC, and GRAPHIC data each have different data types. (2) A set of values together with a set of permitted operations in a programming language. The SQL data types are SMALLINT, INTEGER, DECIMAL, FLOAT, CHARACTER, VARCHAR, GRAPHIC, VARGRAPHIC, LONG VARCHAR, LONG VARGRAPHIC, DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP. If data is specified as NUMERIC, it is treated like DECIMAL.

database administrator (DBA). (1) An individual or group responsible for the design, development, operation, safeguarding, maintenance, and use of a database. DBA is the highest authority level a DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE user can have. (2) An individual or group responsible for the rules by which data is accessed and stored. The DBA is usually responsible for database integrity, security, performance, and recovery.

database archive. To copy the database (Directory and DBEXTENTS) to tape for the purpose of media recovery.

database management system (DBMS). A software system that controls the logical and physical resources and facilities of a database.

database manager. A program product that processes SQL statements.

database partition. A VSE partition that has access to DB2 Server for VSE code and a database. It controls access to the database.

Database Services utility (DBS utility). An application program supplied with the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers to provide several utility functions, including the loading and unloading of data and packages, and the execution of SQL statements previously saved in a command file.

database storage subsystem (DBSS). A component of the database manager that accesses and manages the database DASD.

data system control (DSC). A component of the DB2 Server for VSE database manager that initiates, terminates, and supervises communications for the partition. Used on both the the user and the database partition.

date. A three-part value that designates a day, month, and year.

date duration. A value that represents a number of years, months, and days.

datetime arithmetic expression. An addition or subtraction operation in which one of the operands is a DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP data type.

datetime data type. One of the DATE, TIME or TIMESTAMP data types.

datetime duration. A period of time. A date duration is represented in the form *yyyymmdd*, where *yyyy* is the number of years, *mm* is the number of months, and *dd* is the number of days. A time duration is represented in the form *hhmmss*, where *hh* is the number of hours, *mm* is the number of minutes, and *ss* is the number of seconds.

datetime value. A value of the data type DATE, TIME, or TIMESTAMP.

DB2 Server for VSE operator console. A workstation used for communication between the operator and the DB2 Server for VSE database manager. It is used, for example, to specify information concerning application programs and to monitor system operation.

DBA. See *database administrator*.

DBA authority. The authority to perform all SQL operations on all SQL tables. DBA authority includes both CONNECT authority and RESOURCE authority.

DBCS. See *double-byte character set (DBCS)*.

dbextent. The physical medium where database data is stored. Storage pools are composed of one or more dbextents.

DBMS. See *database management system*.

dbname. See *server-name*.

DBNAME Directory. A directory of all DBNAMEs for local and remote application servers. It identifies the system default application server and partition defaults. It identifies all valid TPNs used to access the DB2 for VSE application server from remote application requesters and all TPNs used by the Online Resource Adapter to access remote DRDA application servers. It also identifies the remote system where the remote application server resides.

DBS utility. See *Database Services utility*.

dbspace. A logical allocation of space in a *storage pool* contained in a database. Contains one or more tables and their associated indexes.

dbspace scan. An access path for retrieving the results of an SQL statement by which all nonempty data pages of the DBSPACE are fetched.

DBSS. See *database storage subsystem*.

DDM. See *distributed data management*

deadlock. An impasse that occurs when a process is waiting for a resource that is being held by another process that is currently waiting for the first resource.

default. Pertaining to an attribute, value, or option that is assumed when none is explicitly specified.

delete cascade. See *cascade*.

delete-connected table. A table that may be involved in a delete operation on another table.

delete restrict. See *restrict*.

delete rule. A rule associated with a referential constraint that can restrict the deletion of a parent row or specify the effect of such a deletion on the dependent rows.

delete set null. See *set null*.

delimited identifier. A sequence of characters enclosed within double quotation marks (""). The sequence must consist of a letter followed by zero or more characters, each of which is a letter, a digit, or the underscore character.

delimiter token. A string constant, a delimited identifier, an operator symbol, or any of the special characters shown in syntax diagrams.

dependent row. A row that contains a foreign key that matches the value of a primary key in the *parent row*.

dependent table. A table that is a dependent in at least one referential constraint.

descendent table. A table is a descendent of table T if it is a dependent of T or a dependent of a descendent of T.

directory. A list of identifiers that map corresponding items of data. For example, a DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE directory maps dbspaces to addresses on a physical device.

directory block. A 512-byte record from the directory.

directory buffer. A storage area for directory blocks.

disconnect mode. A facility that allows an interactive user to disconnect from the database manager while the database manager continues to run. The user can later reconnect.

dispatcher. The component of DB2 Server for VSE that is responsible for allocating processor service to agents.

discontiguous shared segment (DCSS). A *shared segment* that occupies one or more architecturally-defined segments.

distributed data management (DDM). A protocol architecture that allows an application program to access data from a remote system. DDM, together with LU type 6.2, CDRA, and FD:OCA, provides the base for DRDA architecture.

distributed database. A collection of logically related data that is physically stored over different but interconnected computing systems. Each site of the network has autonomous processing capability and can run local applications on local databases. Contrast with *centralized database*.

distributed relational database. A set of tables that is spread across different but interconnected computing systems.

Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA). Pertaining to an IBM connection protocol for the access and use of distributed relational data wherever it resides in an interconnected network of relational database products.

double-byte character set (DBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2 bytes. Languages such as Japanese and Chinese, which contain more symbols than can be represented by 256 code points, require double-byte character sets. Because each character requires 2 bytes, entering, displaying, and printing DBCS characters requires hardware and supporting software that are DBCS capable.

distributed unit of work. Lets a user or application program read or update data at multiple locations within a single unit of work. With distributed unit of work, you can have many SQL statements within a unit of work; you can access one database management system with each SQL statement; and you can access many database management systems within a unit of work.

double precision floating-point number. A 64-bit approximate representation of a real number.

DRDA. See *Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA)*.

DRDA protocol. A protocol for communicating with both DB2 Server for VM and non-DB2 Server for VM database managers.

DSC. See *data system control*.

dual logging. An optional facility that produces a duplicate copy of log data.

DUOW. See *distributed unit of work*.

duration. A number that represents an interval of time. See *labeled duration*, *date duration*, *time duration*, and *timestamp duration*.

dynamic SQL. SQL statements that are prepared and executed within a program while the program is executing. In dynamic SQL, the SQL source is contained in host language variables rather than being coded into the application program. The SQL statement might change several times during the program's execution.

E

EBCDIC. See *extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC)*.

| **ECECPs.** Euro Country Extended Code Pages. These
| code pages are identical to the existing Country
| Extended Code Pages (CECPs), except that the Euro
| symbol occurs in the new CECPs in the location where
| the international monetary symbol occurs in the existing
| CECPs.

embedded SQL. SQL statements coded within an application program. See *static SQL*.

encoding scheme. A set of rules to represent character data.

enter. To type characters and press the Enter key, instructing the computer to perform the requested action.

entity integrity. The state in which all values of a table's primary key are unique and not null regardless of changes made to data in the table.

escape character. (1) The symbol used to enclose an SQL delimited identifier. This symbol is the double quotation mark ("). (2) A character coded in the ESCAPE clause of the LIKE predicate.

| **ESM.** External Security Manager

EUC. See *extended UNIX code (EUC)*.

exclusive lock. A lock that prevents concurrently executing applications from accessing row data.

executable statement. An SQL statement that can be (1) embedded in an application program, (2) dynamically prepared and executed, or (3) issued interactively.

exposed name. Names specified in a FROM clause are exposed or nonexposed. An exposed name is a correlation name or a table or view name for which a correlation name is not specified. Contrast with *nonexposed name*.

expression. An operand or a collection of operators and operands that yields a single value.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). An encoding scheme used to represent character data in the MVS, VM, and OS/400® environments.

extended dynamic SQL. SQL statements that support direct creation and maintenance of packages. They provide a function similar to the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE preprocessors, and can be used to create additional preprocessors and database interface routines.

extended UNIX code (EUC). Defines a set of encoding rules that can support sets of characters from 1 to 4 bytes in length. EUC is a means of specifying a collection of codepages rather than actually being a codepage encoding scheme itself. This is the UNIX alternative to the PC double-byte (DBCS) codepage encoding schemes.

External Security Manager. Software that is not part of DB2 Server for VSE & VM that is used to define and authenticate user access to system resources. An example of an external security manager is RACF.

extract. (1) Selected data that is copied from a remote system and loaded into the local system. (2) The process of copying selected data from a remote system and loading it into a local system.

F

FD:OCA. See *formatted data object content architecture*.

fenced. This term is used to describe a stored procedure that is separated from the database manager with respect to execution and memory usage.

field procedure. A user defined exit to encode values before they are inserted into a database and to decode

them when the values are retrieved. Used, for example, to change the alphabetic collating sequence.

FIPS. Federal Information Processing Standards.

fixed-length string. A character or graphic string whose length is specified and cannot be changed. Contrast with *varying-length string*.

flagger. An optional preprocessor function that identifies all SQL statements in an application program that do not conform to the SQL-89 standard or the SAA standard.

foreign key. A row in a dependent table with a foreign key value that matches a primary key value in a parent table, and is referenced in the referential constraint.

formatted data object content architecture (FD:OCA). An architected collection of constructs used to interchange formatted data. DDM, CDRA, LU type 6.2, and FD:OCA, provide the base for the remote unit of work architecture.

free class. An approximation of the free space on a data page.

free space. The number of bytes on a data page that are available for storing rows.

fullselect. (1) Two or more subselects linked by UNION operators. A fullselect does not include an ORDER BY clause or a FOR UPDATE OF clause. (2) A form of subselect that specifies that a result table is to be used, or is one or more subselects linked by UNION operators.

function. A *column function* or *scalar function*.

G

gatename. The DB2 Server for VSE NAME for a lockable object. It is a multipart name.

GDS. See *general data stream*.

general data stream (GDS). An SNA data stream that consists of transaction program data preceded by a 2-byte binary logical length (LL) field and a 2-byte binary identification (ID) field.

gigabyte (GB). 2³⁰, or 1,073,741,824 bytes.

graphic string. A sequence of DBCS characters.

guest operating system. An operating system that runs on the user's primary operating system. For example, VSE can run as a guest operating system on VM.

guest sharing. A facility that enables VSE/ESA to run as a guest operating system under VM/ESA and access a DB2 Server for VM database.

H

header pages. 4096-bytes that contain the control row describing the tables and indexes in the DBSPACE.

heuristic commit. A commit of an in-doubt unit of work performed manually by an operator with the FORCE *n* COMMIT command.

heuristic damage. Heuristic damage has occurred if a heuristic commit or rollback was performed and then, at a later time, the transaction manager tries to resolve the in-doubt units of work but cannot due to the heuristic action taken previously by the operator. That is, the operator performed a heuristic commit and then the transaction manager requests that the unit of work be rolled back, or the operator performed a heuristic rollback and then the transaction manager requests that the unit of work be committed.

heuristic rollback. A rollback of an in-doubt unit of work performed manually by an operator with the FORCE *n* ROLLBACK command.

host-identifier. A name declared in the host program.

host language. Any programming language in which you can embed SQL statements.

host program. A program written in a host language that contains embedded SQL statements.

host variable. In an application program, a variable referenced by embedded SQL statements.

I

inactive key. A primary or foreign key that is not being enforced. A foreign key becomes dependently inactive when the primary key it references is made inactive.

inactive table. A table that has an inactive primary or foreign key, references an inactive *primary key*, or is referenced by an inactive *foreign key*.

independent table. A table that is not related to any other table through a referential constraint.

index. A set of pointers that are logically ordered by the values of a key. Indexes can provide quick access to data and can enforce uniqueness on the rows in a table.

index key. The set of columns in a table used to determine the order of index entries.

index pages. 4096-byte pages that contain the indexes on the tables in a DBSPACE.

index scan. (1) An access path that uses an index to retrieve the results of an SQL statement. (2) To retrieve all the rows using an index.

indicator variable. A variable used to represent the null value in an application program. If the value for the selected column is null, a negative value is placed in the indicator variable.

insert cursor. A cursor associated with an INSERT statement that an application uses to access rows in an active set.

insert rule. A condition enforced by the database manager that must be met before a row can be inserted into a table.

installation. (1) A particular computing system, including the work it does and the people who manage it, operate it, apply it to problems, service it, and use the results it produces. (2) The process of adding a product, such as the DB2 Server for VSE database manager, to a computing system.

interactive processing. A processing method in which each user action causes a response from the program or system.

interactive SQL facility. An SQL application program that reads statements from a terminal, prepares and executes them dynamically, and displays the results to the user. The QMF™ and ISQL facilities use interactive SQL.

Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL). A DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE *interactive SQL facility*.

internal dbspace. A temporary dbspace used by the database manager to perform tasks such as sorting data or processing a query.

International Standards Organization (ISO). An organization of national standards bodies from various countries established to promote development of standards to facilitate international exchange of goods and services, and develop cooperation in intellectual, scientific, technological, and economic activity.

ISO. See *International Standards Organization (ISO)*

isolation level. (1) An application attribute that defines the degree to which that application process is isolated from other currently executing application processes. (2) The degree of independence that one *unit of work* has from another.

ISQL. See *Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL)*.

J

join. A relational operation that allows retrieval of data from two or more tables based on matching column values.

K

key. One or more columns identified as such in the description of a table, index, or referential constraint.

keyword. In programming languages, a predefined word that has a special meaning or function. For example, in the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers, SELECT is the keyword used to retrieve data from a table.

L

labeled duration. A number that represents a duration of years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, or microseconds.

leaf page. An index page at the lowest level in the index tree structure; it contains key or TID pairs to the data in the table on which the index was created.

length attribute. A value associated with a string that represents the declared fixed or maximum length of the string.

like. Pertaining to two relational database management systems that are the same product (for example, both are SQL/DS). Contrast with *unlike*.

literal. A string whose value is given by the content of the string itself. For example, the numeric literal 7 has the value 7. Synonym for *constant*.

load. To transfer data from one medium to another; for example, transferring data from a sequential file to a database, or transferring a program from DASD to computer memory.

local server. A DB2 for VSE application server residing in the same VSE machine as the CICS application program connecting to it. This can also be a DB2 for VM application server accessed through VSE guest sharing. This VM server can be either on the same VM machine as the VSE guest, or on some other VM machine accessed remotely through AVS or TSAF.

location. Either the name of a host or a relational database. The location is represented by an identifier of 1 to 18 characters.

lock escalation. A lock escalation occurs when the database manager increases the size of the data being locked. The database manager always escalates a lock to the dbspace level. (It does not increase locking from a row level to a page level.)

lock mode. The kind of lock that can be requested (and held). Possible lock modes are: IN, IS, IX, S, SIX, X, U, and Z.

locking. The mechanism used by the database manager to ensure the integrity of data. Locking prevents concurrent users from accessing inconsistent data.

locking hierarchy. A prescribed sequence for locking objects such that conflicts can be recognized at their highest level.

locking protocol. Rules followed by the system to assure that actions taken on behalf of LUWs are protected against interference from other LUWs.

log. A collection of records maintained by the database manager to describe events that occurred during operation of a database. This information is used for recovery if a failure occurs while the database manager is executing.

log archive. To copy the database log to tape or disk for the purpose of media recovery.

logical unit of work (LUW). A recoverable sequence of operations within an application process. At any time, an application process is a single unit of work, but the life of an application process can involve many units of work as a result of commit or rollback operations.

logical unit of work identifier (LUWID). A name that uniquely identifies a logical unit of work within a network.

logical unit type 6.2 (LU 6.2). The SNA logical unit type that supports general communication between programs in a distributed environment.

long string. A varying-length string whose maximum length is greater than 254 bytes or 127 double-byte characters.

LRB. Lock Request Block. A data area used to hold information about a lock request and define the characteristics of a lock on a data object.

LU 6.2. See *logical unit type 6.2*.

LUW. See *logical unit of work (LUW)*.

LUWID. See *logical unit of work identifier*.

M

mailbox. An area in which messages from one machine to another machine are constructed.

MBCS. See *Multi-byte character set (MBCS)*.

mixed data string. A character string that can contain both single- and double-byte characters.

mixed single- and double-byte character set. A set of characters in which each character is represented by either 1 or 2 bytes. A mixed single- and double-byte character set combines characters from one single-byte character set and one double-byte character set.

multi-byte character set (MBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 2, 3, 4 or more bytes. Multi-byte character sets which have characters encoded using only 2 bytes are more commonly known as double-byte character sets (DBCS).

multicolumn key. A key composed of more than one column.

multiple user mode. A mode of operating the database manager in which one or more users or application programs can access the database at the same time. Contrast with *single user mode*.

N

national language support (NLS). National language support allows messages to be displayed in the language of your choice.

navigational database. A database system in which the user performs the logic needed to find the data. Contrast with *relational database*.

NLS. See *national language support*.

nonexposed name. Names specified in a FROM clause are exposed or nonexposed. A nonexposed name is a table or view name for which a correlation name is specified. Contrast with *exposed name*.

noninteractive processing. A processing method in which an application program is executed with no user interaction.

nonleaf page. An index page at the intermediate level in the index tree structure; it contains page numbers of pages in the next level in the index tree structure.

nonpreemptive. An environment in which agents willingly relinquish control of the processor; agents are not interrupted.

nonrecoverable storage pool. A storage pool for which the database manager does not provide automatic recovery to restore data to the condition it was in before a failed operation or a system failure.

NUL. In C, a single character that denotes the end of the string in a C NUL-terminated host variable.

not fenced. This term is used to describe a stored procedure that has nothing separating it from the database control structures that are used by the database manager.

null. A special value that indicates the absence of information.

NUL-terminated host variable. A varying-length host variable where the length of the data is indicated by the presence of a NUL-terminator.

NUL-terminator. The value in a NUL-terminated host variable that indicates the end of the string. For character strings, the NUL-terminator is X'00'.

O

object. Anything that can be created or manipulated with SQL - for example, tables, views, indexes, or packages.

online. Pertaining to a user's ability to interact with a computer from a terminal or workstation.

operator command. A command that controls the operation, or provides information, about the operation of the database manager.

optimizer. A component of a relational DBMS that carries out the logic required to find data in a database. The optimizer determines the *access path*.

ordinary identifier. An uppercase letter followed by zero or more characters, each of which is an uppercase letter, a digit, or the underscore character. An ordinary identifier must not be a *reserved word*.

ordinary token. A numeric constant, an ordinary identifier, a host identifier, or a keyword.

overflow. The leftmost part of the result of an operation (arithmetic or data movement) that exceeds the capacity of the intended unit of storage.

owner. The authorization ID associated with an SQL object.

P

packed decimal format. A format in which each byte in a field, except the rightmost byte, represents two numeric digits. The rightmost byte contains one digit and the sign; for example, the decimal value 123 is represented as 0001 0010 0011 1111.

packed decimal notation. A binary-coded decimal notation in which two consecutive decimal digits, each having 4 bits, are represented by one byte. The datetime data types use this notation.

package. A control structure produced during program preparation that is used to execute SQL statements. Previously called *access module*.

parameter. A variable that is given a constant value for a specified operation.

parameter marker. A question mark (?) that appears in a statement string of a *dynamic SQL* statement. The question mark indicates that a host variable can appear if the statement string was a static SQL statement.

parent row. A row that has at least one dependent row.

parent table. A table that is a parent in at least one referential constraint.

PassTicket. An alternative to the RACF password that permits workstations and client machines to communicate with the host. It allows a user to gain access to the host system without sending the RACF password across the network. PassTickets are supported by RACF V1R10 for VM (5740-XXH) or later.

phantom row. A table row that can be read by application processes being executed with any isolation level except repeatable read. When the application process issues the same query multiple times, additional rows called phantom rows can appear in between queries because of data being inserted and committed by concurrently executing application processes.

placeholder. Symbol representing a quantity that can assume any of a given set of values.

PL/I (Programming Language/One). A high-level programming language designed for use in a wide range of commercial and scientific computer applications.

portability. The ability to run a program on more than one processor without changing it. Portable packages can be created on one processor and used in another.

portable package. A file containing a package that can be used by *like* and *unlike* database managers.

positional parameter. A parameter that must be in a specified location relative to other parameters.

precision. The total number of binary or decimal digits excluding the sign.

predicate. An element of a search condition that expresses or implies a comparison operation.

prepared SQL statement. The executable form of an SQL statement that has been processed by the PREPARE statement.

preprocess. The process of generating executable SQL statements from SQL statements in an application program. Preprocessed SQL statements are stored in (bound to) a database in a *package*. The SQL statements in the source code are replaced with calls to sections of the package that are derived from the original SQL statements.

primary key. A unique key that is part of the definition of a table. If the table is a parent in a referential constraint, the values of its primary key determine the valid values of the foreign key of the constraint.

private dbspace. A logical space in a database owned by one user.

privilege. The right or authority to access a specific database object in a specified way.

program preparation. The process of producing an executable program. This process includes precompilation, compilation, and bind.

PROGS. A table used by RDS to keep track of loaded packages.

protocol. The rules that must be followed by two communication stations or processes. The protocol defines the actions that can be taken by a station when it receives a transmission or detects an error condition.

public dbspace. A logical space in a database that is accessible to many users.

Q

QMF. See *Query Management Facility*.

quantified predicate. A predicate that compares a value with a set of values.

query. (1) A component of certain SQL statements that specifies a result table. (2) A request for data using an SQL SELECT statement.

query cursor. A cursor associated with a SELECT statement and used by an application program to access rows in a result table.

Query Management Facility (QMF). The *interactive SQL facility*.

R

RDBMS. See *relational database management system*.

RDIIN. The key input data area to RDS from a DB2 Server for VSE application program.

RDS. See *relational data system*.

real storage. The main storage in a virtual storage system. Physically, real storage and main storage are identical. Conceptually, however, real storage represents only part of the range of addresses available to the user of a virtual storage system.

rebind. To recreate a package. Rebinding can occur when (1) An application program is reprocessed, (2) The system dynamically rebinds any invalid package, or (3) A DBS Utility RELOAD PACKAGE or REBIND PACKAGE command is issued.

recoverable storage pool. A storage pool that protects its data by using the database manager's automatic recovery facilities to restore data to the condition it was in before failed operations or system failure.

recovery. The process of rebuilding databases after a system failure.

referential constraint. The referential integrity rule that the non-null values of the foreign key are valid only if they also appear as values of a primary key.

referential cycle. A set of referential constraints such that each table in the set is a descendent of itself.

referential integrity. The state of a database in which all values of all foreign keys are valid.

referential structure. A set of tables that are related to each other by *referential constraints*.

relational data system (RDS). A component of the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database manager that supports the relational model of data; letting users conceptualize data as rows and columns of a table. Also translates SQL statements for the database storage system.

relational database. A database that can be perceived as a set of tables and manipulated in accordance with the relational model of data.

relational database management system (RDBMS). A database management system that is based on the relational database model. The DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE relational database management system are examples.

remote unit of work. Lets a user or application program read or update data at one remote location per unit of work. With remote unit of work, you can have many SQL statements within a unit of work; you can access one database management system with each SQL statement; and you can access one database management system within a unit of work.

remote server. A DB2 for VSE application server *not* residing in the same VSE machine as the CICS application program connecting to it, or a non-DB2 for VSE application server which supports IBM's implementation of the DRDA protocol.

result set locator. A 4-byte value used to uniquely identify a query result set returned by a stored procedure.

remote unit of work protocol. Communication protocols for *unlike* databases such as SQL/DS and DB2.

repeatable read (RR). An isolation level that completely isolates an application process from all other concurrently executing application processes. Under level RR, (1) rows read during a unit of work cannot be changed by concurrently executing application processes until the unit of work is complete and (2) rows changed by concurrently executing application processes cannot be read until they are committed by that application process, and (3) phantom rows are prevented.

reserved word. A keyword in a programming language that cannot be used as an identifier in a statement.

residency mode (RMODE). Identifies where in virtual storage a loaded program can reside; above or below 16M.

resource. A facility of a computing system, such as main storage, programs, the processing unit, or database storage.

RESOURCE authority. The authority to create tables in a public dbspace and to acquire a private dbspace.

restrict. A delete rule that does not allow a parent row to be deleted if it has dependent rows.

restart table. The table from which RELOAD will begin reloading when the RELOAD command is entered with the RESTARTTABLE parameter.

result table. A set of rows produced by the evaluation of a SELECT statement. See also *active set*.

RMODE. See *residence mode*.

rollback. The process of restoring data changed by SQL statements to the state at its last commit point. All locks are freed. Contrast with *commit*.

ROLLBACK WORK. The end of a logical unit of work that results in the backout of its changes to the database.

root page. The highest level in the index tree structure.

routine. A series of commands and statements stored under an identifying name.

row. The horizontal component of a table. A row consists of a sequence of values, one for each column of the table.

RR. See *repeatable read*.

S

saved segment. An area of virtual storage that was previously loaded, saved, and assigned a unique name. See also *discontiguous saved segment*.

SBCS. See *single-byte character set*.

SBCS data. Data in which every character is represented by a single byte.

scalar function. An SQL operation that produces a single value from another value and is expressed as a function name followed by a list of arguments enclosed in parentheses.

scale. The number of digits in the fractional part of a number.

schema. (1) The set of statements, expressed in data definition language, that completely describe the structure of a database. (2) SCHEMA is a Database Services Utility command that allows you, under the specified authorization ID, to read the text of a schema and execute the statements in it.

search condition. A criterion for selecting rows from a table. A search condition consists of one or more predicates.

section location table (SLT). Directory of sections and their corresponding statements in a package.

select-list. The column names specified by an SQL SELECT statement.

select-statement. A query that can be directly specified in a DECLARE CURSOR statement, or prepared and then referenced in a DECLARE CURSOR statement. A select-statement is a fullselect that also optionally contains ORDER BY or UPDATE clauses.

self-referencing row. A row that is a parent of itself. Not directly supported by the DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE database manager.

self-referencing table. A table that is a parent and a dependent in the same referential constraint. Not directly supported by the DB2 Server for VM or DB2 Server for VSE database manager.

server-name. A name up to 18 characters that uniquely identifies and fully qualifies a database.

set null. A delete rule that allows the *parent row* to be deleted and automatically sets to null the nullable *foreign key* columns in all *dependent rows*. Do not confuse with the ISQL SET NULL command.

share lock. A lock that limits concurrently executing application processes to read-only operations on row data.

shift-in character. A special control character (X'0F') used in EBCDIC systems to denote that the following bytes represent SBCS characters. See *shift-out character*.

shift-out character. A special control character (X'0E') used in EBCDIC systems to denote that the following bytes (up to the next shift-in control character) represent DBCS characters.

short string. A fixed-length or a varying-length string whose maximum length is less than or equal to 254 bytes (127 double-byte characters).

single-byte character set (SBCS). A set of characters in which each character is represented by 1 byte. National languages such as English or French, and computer languages such as EBCDIC or ASCII use single-byte character sets.

single user mode. A mode of operation in which the database manager and one application run in the same partition. No other application programs or users can access the database at the same time. Contrast with *multiple user mode*.

special register. A storage area that is defined for an application process by the database manager and is

used to store information that can be referenced in SQL statements. Examples are USER and CURRENT DATE.

SPM. See *sync point manager*.

SQL (Structured Query Language). See *Structured Query Language*.

SQL92. A term that refers to the combination of the following standards:

- ISO (International Standards Organization) 9075-1992(E)
- ANSI (American National Standard for Information Systems) X3.135-1992
- FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standards) publication 127-2

These documents list more than one level of conformance. The levels are Entry, Transitional (FIPS only), Intermediate, and Full SQL. SQL92 as used by DB2 for VSE & VM refer to the Entry level.

SQL comment. Any text that follows two consecutive hyphens (--) on one line of a static SQL statement in an application program or DBS Utility, or in the command portion of a DBS Utility command. Compare with *host language comment*.

SQL communication area (SQLCA). A set of variables that provides an application program with information about the execution of its SQL statements.

SQL descriptor area (SQLDA). A set of variables that is used to provide description information in the execution of certain SQL statements. It may be used to describe columns, input variables, or output variables. The SQLDA is used with dynamic SQL.

SQL object. See *object*.

SQL return code. See *SQLCODE* and *SQLSTATE*.

SQLCA. See *SQL communication area (SQLCA)*.

SQLCODE. A code set by the database manager after an SQL statement is executed to indicate the success or failure of the SQL statement. The value returned in the SQLCODE is specific to the DB2 Server for VM and DB2 Server for VSE database managers. Contrast with *SQLSTATE*. See also *SQL communication area*.

SQLDA. See *SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)*.

SQLSTATE. A code set by the database manager after an SQL statement is executed to indicate the success or failure of the SQL statement. The value returned in the SQLSTATE is common to the SAA-participating database products. See also *SQLCODE* and *SQL communication area*.

SQL/DS. See *Structured Query Language/Data System*.

statement. An instruction in a program or procedure. A language construct that represents a step in a sequence of actions. Contrast with *command*.

static SQL. SQL statements that are embedded within a program, and are prepared during the program preparation process before the program is executed. After being prepared, the statement itself does not change (although the values of host variables specified by the statement may change).

storage pool. A specific set of available storage areas. These areas are used by the database administrator to control storage of the database. A storage pool contains one or more dbspaces.

stored query. An SQL statement stored in a database that can be recalled by typing a preassigned name.

stored procedure. A user-written application that is compiled and stored at the server.

Stored Procedure Handler. A DB2 Server for VSE & VM supplied application that runs in the Stored Procedure Server. It is the interface between the database manager and the stored procedure.

Stored Procedure Server. In VM, a virtual machine in which a stored procedure runs. In VSE, a partition in which a stored procedure runs.

string. See *character string* or *graphic string*.

Structured Query Language (SQL). A language for managing data in a relational database. Many non-IBM relational database products use the Structured Query Language.

Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS). Pertaining to the IBM licensed program for the VM and VSE environments. For Version 5 Release 1, the product name (SQL/DS) has been changed to DATABASE 2 Server.

subquery. A subselect used within a predicate. For example, a select-statement within the WHERE or HAVING clause of another SQL statement.

subselect. A form of query that does not include the ORDER BY clause, the UPDATE clause, or UNION operators.

substitution character. A unique character that is substituted during character conversion for any characters in the source coding representation that do not have a match in the target coding representation.

subtype. A specification that indicates how to interpret character data to the database manager. Subtypes enable character columns to be used for bit data, SBCS data, or mixed data.

sync point manager (SPM). This system function is responsible for coordinating two-phase commit activity. That is, the sync point manager ensures that updates to multiple sites are either all committed or all rolled back.

sync point tree. A method used to conceptually organize all the protected conversations that are coordinated by a sync point manager in a transaction. The sync point tree consists of nodes that contain the targets of protected conversations.

synonym. A user's alternative name for a table or view.

T

table. A named data object consisting of a specified number of columns and any number of unordered rows.

table designator. A column name qualifier that designates a specific object table. This can be a table or view name, a *synonym* or a *correlation name*.

task-related user exit (TRUE). Allows a CICS transaction to access an external CICS resource, such as a database, that would not otherwise be available to the CICS system.

TID. Tuple identifier. An internal identification of a row (tuple).

time. A three-part value that designates a time of day in hours, minutes, and seconds.

time duration. A value that represents a number of hours, minutes, and seconds.

timestamp. A seven-part value that consists of a date and time, expressed in years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and microseconds.

timestamp duration. A value that represents a number of years, months, days, hours, minutes, seconds, and microseconds.

token. The basic syntactic unit of a computing language. A token consists of one or more characters, excluding the blank character and the characters within a string constant or delimited identifier.

TRUE. See *task-related user exit*.

U

UCS. Universal Character Set

UCS-2. Unicode (UCS-2) is the two-byte version of the ISO/IEC 10646-1 standard. It is the Basic Multilingual Plane (BMP) of 10646 -- the only part of the 10646 standard which is currently defined.

uncommitted read (UR). An isolation level that allows, for read-only operations, (1) any row that is read during the unit of work to be changed by other application processes and (2) any row that was changed by another application process to be read even if the change has not been committed by that application process. For other operations, the rules of CS apply. Read-only operations are SELECT INTO, FETCH with read-only cursor, and subselect used in a subquery.

UNION. An SQL operation that combines the results of two subselects. The UNION operation is used to merge lists of values obtained from several tables.

unique constraint. One or more non-nullable columns that uniquely identify each row in a table. These columns are identified as a unique constraint in the table definition. A unique constraint is similar to a primary key, but cannot be referenced by a foreign key. A table may have more than one unique constraint.

unique index. An index that ensures that no identical key values are stored in a table.

unique key. A key that is constrained so that no two of its values are equal.

unit of recovery descriptor (URD). Describes a unit of recovery about which an external resource manager may be in-doubt owing to a connection failure between CICS and the resource manager. When CICS is unable to complete a syncpoint request to an external resource manager such as DB2 Server for VSE, it records the state of the LUW by creating an URD.

unit of work. See *logical unit of work (LUW)*.

unlike. Pertaining to relational database management systems that are different products (for example, the SQL/DS and DB2 database managers). Contrast with *like*.

update rule. A condition enforced by the database manager that must be met before a column can be updated.

user ID. A string of characters that uniquely identifies a user to a system. Contrast with *authorization ID*.

user machine. A virtual machine containing the user's application program and an application requester.

UR. See *uncommitted read*.

URD. See *unit of recovery descriptor*.

V

value. Smallest unit of data manipulated in SQL.

variable. A data element that can assume any of a given set of values. Contrast with *constant*.

varying-length string. A character or graphic string whose length can vary from zero up to a specified limit. Contrast with *fixed-length string*.

view. An alternative representation of data from one or more tables. A view can include some or all of the columns contained in the table or tables on which it is defined.

Virtual Machine (VM). A functional simulation of a computer and its associated devices. VM manages the computer's resources in such a way that all workstation users have their own virtual machine. All users can work at their virtual machines as though each is the only person using the real computer.

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM®). An IBM licensed program that controls

communication and the flow of data in a computer network. It provides single-domain, multiple-domain, and multiple-network capability. VTAM runs under MVS, OS/VS1, VM, and VSE.

VM. Virtual Machine.

VSE. Virtual Storage Extended.

VSE/ESA. Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture.

VTAM. Virtual Telecommunications Access Method.

W

work unit manager (WUM). A component of the DB2 Server for VM database manager that interfaces between the DRDA component DRRM and the non-DRDA components RDS and DSC.

workstation. A device, usually equipped with a keyboard and display device capable of sending and receiving information. A workstation can be programmable or nonprogrammable. Nonprogrammable workstations are also called nonprogrammable terminals.

WUM. See *work unit manager*.

Master Index

Special Characters

: (**colon**) SQLREF
 See also host variable

!! (**concatenate**) operator SQLREF

? (**question mark**) SQLREF
 See also parameter marker

/
 initialization option OPER

***** (**asterisk**)
 in subselect SQLREF

***** (**multiply**) operator SQLREF

***IDENT** PERF

%
 archive percent OPER
 free space, dbspace OPER
 log cushion percent OPER

- (**subtract**) operator SQLREF

Numerics

0671 storage device INST

16MB line
 storage above PERF
 storage queue PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF

31 bit addressing
 advantages PERF
 storage queue PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF

31-bit addressing PERF

3270 display terminal ISQL

3370 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

3375 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

3380 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

3390 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

9332 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

9335 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

9336 storage device INST

9345 storage device INST
 directory size SYSA

A

A-type source members INST

abnormal end DBA
 CICS code AEY9 SYSA

abnormal end (*continued*)

 CICS code ASP7 SYSA
 CICS code ASRA SYSA
 in a field procedure SYSA
 log-full condition SYSA
 recovery from OPER
 SLOGCUSH SYSA
 STXIT exit SYSA

abnormal termination DIAG

absolute share PERF

ACB control block of VSAM DIAG

access

 concurrent APP
 definition 7
 filtered database OPER
 table belonging to other users APP

access generation DIAG

 description DIAG

access generator tracing OPER

access method services LISTCAT command SYSA

access module DIAG

See also package

access path

 choosing PERF
 dbspace scan PERF
 definition 7
 disadvantages of indexes PERF
 index scan PERF
 index-only access PERF
 inefficient choices DIAG
 influencing PERF
 locking PERF
 types PERF
 unique index with key matching predicate PERF
 with unclustered index PERF

access plan

 definition 7

access privilege SQLREF

accessing

 table belonging to other users ISQL

ACCOUNT

 initialization option OPER
 initialization parameter OPER

ACCOUNT initialization parameter SYSA

accounting INST

 ALTACCT command OPER
 ARIACC1 file OPER
 ARIACC2 file OPER
 in DRDA environment SYSA
 job control SYSA
 measurement tool PERF
 switching to alternate files OPER

accounting *(continued)*

tape OPER

accounting facility DBA

account numbers for users SYSA

accounting exits SYSA

dbspace SYSA

displaying statistics SYSA

enabling SYSA

exit SYSA

generating records SYSA

introduction SYSA

job control SYSA

loading data SYSA

maintaining accounting data SYSA

records SYSA

setting up your system SYSA

tables SYSA

accounting file job control

Native SAM example SYSA

tape example SYSA

VSAM example SYSA

accounting file, alternate SYSA**accounting record format**

DRDA records SYSA

initialization SYSA

operator/checkpoint SYSA

remote user SYSA

termination SYSA

user SYSA

VSE guest user SYSA

ACQUIRE

performance problem index DIAG

ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA

allocating dbspace storage PERF

how it works DIAG

minimum lock level PERF

ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement

description SQLREF

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement SQLREF

acquiring dbspace

for packages SYSA

for use DBA

PRIVATE dbspace DBA

PUBLIC dbspace DBA

activate

all keys and constraints on a table DBA

primary key DBA

unique constraint DBA

ACTIVATE ALL clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ACTIVATE FOREIGN KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ACTIVATE PRIMARY KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ACTIVATE UNIQUE clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

activating

foreign key ISQL

primary key ISQL

unique constraint ISQL

activating and deactivating keys SQLREF**active set**

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

definition 7

description SQLREF

ACTIVITY sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF**adapter, online resource** OPER**ADD** PERF**ADD clause**

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ADD DBSPACE operation

control statements SYSA

initialization parameters SYSA

adding

a new DB2 user

to DB2 Server for VSE application server DBA

to non-DB2 Server for VSE application

server DBA

alternate HELP text languages DBA

column to a table ISQL, DBA

columns

to a table APP

data to a table ISQL

datetime value ISQL

dbextent storage OPER

dbspace DBA

dbspaces

initialization parameters SYSA

dbspaces storage OPER

foreign key ISQL

HELP text topic DBA

in SQL expressions APP

index to a table DBA

null value to a column ISQL

primary key ISQL

referential constraint ISQL

row to a table

data from another table ISQL

INPUT command ISQL

INSERT command ISQL

storage pools SYSA

user IDs INST

additional INST

CICS table updates INST

VSE updates INST

additional predicates APP**address**

alternative tape drive OPER

SHOW ADDRESS command OPER

SHOW ADDRESS example OPER

address (*continued*)
 showing address for modules OPER

address space
 data space PERF
 primary space PERF
 size PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 virtual disk PERF

addressability extension
 virtual PERF

addressing PERF

addressing mode
 definition 7

addressing type
 TRACEBUF initialization parameter SYSA

ad hoc query
 isolation level PERF
 temporary table PERF
 view PERF

adjacent index page locking
 possible lock wait problems DIAG

adjacent key locking
 definition DIAG
 example DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 possible problems in catalogs DIAG

adjusting bias of dispatcher OPER

administration
 authority SQLREF

Advanced Communications Function for Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (ACF/VTAM)
 definition 7

AG trace OPER

agent OPER
 being held DIAG
 checkpoint OPER, PERF
 definition 7, OPER
 deprived PERF
 description OPER
 determining agent number OPER
 dispatching PERF
 displaying status OPER
 forcing agents OPER
 generating OPER
 inactive users OPER
 increasing DIAG
 index on related performance problems DIAG
 operator PERF
 operator agent OPER
 priority SYSA
 processing at end of an LUW DIAG
 pseudo PERF
 ready/recovery agent OPER
 real PERF
 structure
 virtual addressability extension PERF

agent (*continued*)
 too many DIAG
 tracing OPER
 user PERF

agent handling DIAG
 agent processing DIAG
 allocating users DIAG
 dispatcher components DIAG
 dispatching agents DIAG
 fair share auditing process DIAG
 finding deprived agents DIAG
 functional description DIAG
 prioritization of agents DIAG
 setting fair share interval size DIAG

agent identifier OPER

agent number OPER

agent structure
 checkpoint OPER
 definition OPER
 description OPER
 determining agent number OPER
 displaying status OPER
 forcing agents OPER
 generating OPER
 inactive users OPER
 operator agent OPER
 ready/recovery agent OPER

AGENT trace OPER

aid provided by IBM, installation INST

ALL
 clause of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 clause of subselect SQLREF
 clause of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement ISQL
 granting to multiple users ISQL
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF
 keyword
 AVG function SQLREF
 column function SQLREF
 MAX function SQLREF
 MIN function SQLREF
 SUM function SQLREF
 modifier ISQL
 SELECT statement ISQL
 select-clause APP

ALL BUT
 FORMAT command ISQL

ALL clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

ALL keyword
 subqueries APP

ALL PRIVILEGES clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

ALLOCATE statement of PL/I APP
allocating users to agent structures DIAG
allocating users to agents PERF
ALLUSERS DBA
authorization ID DBA
granting CONNECT authority INST
in CONNECT clause of GRANT
statement SQLREF
in CONNECT clause of REVOKE
statement SQLREF
revoking CONNECT authority INST

alphabetic extender
basic symbol

ALT option of FILEDEF command OPER
ALTACCT command SYSA, OPER
ALTER
GRANT statement ISQL
performance problem index DIAG
privilege ISQL
restriction for view DBA

ALTER clause
of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

ALTER DBSPACE
free space in a data page PERF
how it works DIAG
lock escalation PERF

ALTER DBSPACE statement
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

ALTER privilege
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

ALTER PROCEDURE
how it works DIAG

ALTER PROCEDURE statement
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

ALTER PSERVER
how it works DIAG

ALTER PSERVER statement
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

ALTER TABLE ISQL
activating keys and constraints DBA
adding column to a table DBA
inactive key, table, constraint DBA
privileges APP

ALTER TABLE statement SYSA
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
GRANT statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

ALTERAUTH column SQLREF
of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

altering
sorting sequence of a column SYSA
SQL line ISQL
SQL statement ISQL
table APP
activating keys and constraints DBA
adding foreign key ISQL
adding primary key ISQL
authorization DBA
deactivate primary/foreign key DBA
deactivating foreign key ISQL
deactivating primary key ISQL
deactivating unique constraint ISQL
design DBA
inactive key, table, constraint DBA

alternate accounting file SYSA
alternate accounting files OPER
alternate screen size in CICS INST
alternative character sets SYSA
alternative tape drive, virtual device number OPER
ALTNAME column SQLREF
of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

ALTPGE parameter in DFHTCT macro instruction INST

ALTSCRN parameter in DFHTCT macro instruction INST

ambiguous reference
column name SQLREF

American National Standard (ANS)
definition 7

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
definition 7

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII)
definition 7

AMXT limit on active tasks in CICS INST

AMXT/MXT
CICS PERF

analyzing
SQL statements PERF

analyzing the AXE error log DIAG

anatomy of a keyword string DIAG
developing the first two DIAG

AND
in a search condition SQLREF
truth table SQLREF

AND operator ISQL, APP

ANSI APP

answers to the exercises ISQL

ANY ISQL, APP
in a quantified predicate SQLREF
in USING clause
of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

API (see Application Programming Interface) DBSU

APOST preprocessor parameter APP
apostrophe
 parameter value DBSU
APPC-TO-XPCC Exchange Transaction (AXE)
 overview DIAG
 protected conversation DIAG
APPCVM SYSA, OPER
See also SET APPCVM
APPL (batch application)
 definition OPER
application
 default CCSID in server and requester SQLREF
 definition 7
 process SQLREF
 requester SQLREF
 server SQLREF
application considerations
 database DBA
 development
 database support DBA
 PRIVATE dbspace DBA
 PUBLIC dbspace DBA
 maintenance DBA
application design
 changing to avoid DIAG
 catalog conflicts DIAG
 DBSPACE scans DIAG
 I/O's DIAG
 key lock contention DIAG
application development
 support in DB2 Server for VSE DBA
 use of synonyms DBA
application epilog
 batch applications APP
 CICS/VSE applications APP
 ICCF applications APP
application function
 definition of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
application identifier (APPLID) INST
application process
 definition 7
application program
 adhoc query PERF
 backing out data DBA
 batch, multiple user mode SYSA
 building source code files DBA
 checking code DBA
 code development DBA
 database consideration DBA
 DB2 Server for VSE implementation DBA
 DBS utility considerations PERF
 deadlock PERF
 definition 7
 design
 implementation alternatives DBA
 implementation considerations DBA

application program (continued)
 design (continued)
 prototyping DBA
 development capability DBA
 development consideration DBA
 distributed database PERF
 embedding statements SQLREF
 example APP
 eye-catcher usage SYSA
 function prototyping DBA
 ISQL considerations PERF
 maintenance consideration DBA
 multiple user mode SYSA
 privilege DBA
 recovery from failure DBA
 report writing DBA
 response time PERF
 runner DBA
 running in single user mode SYSA
 VSE/ICCF SYSA
application program, FORCE command OPER
application programming interface (API)
 calling program to DBSU DBSU
 control parameters DBSU
 definition 7
application requester OPER
 components DIAG
 configuring PERF
 default CCSID SYSA
 definition 7
 description DBA
 DRDA PERF
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF
 setting DBCS option SYSA
 setting default CHARNAME SYSA
application requester defaults
 choosing CCSID after migration SYSA
 choosing CHARNAME after migration SYSA
application server OPER
 components DIAG
 configuring PERF
 connecting to DBA
 controlling access to DBA
 default SYSA
 default subtype
 uses SYSA
 definition 7
 description DBA
 DRDA PERF
 identifying DBSU
 name SYSA
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF
 response time PERF
 setting DBCS option SYSA
 setting default CCSID SYSA
 setting default character subtype SYSA

application server *(continued)*

setting default CHARNAME SYSA
switching DBA, DBSU

application server defaults

choosing CCSID after migration SYSA
choosing CHARNAME after migration SYSA

application server names INST**application-embedded SQL**

definition 7

APPLID

See basic dbname SYSA

APPLID parameter in CICS DFHSIT macro

instruction INST

applying the select list SQLREF**archive**

ARCHIVE operator command OPER
automatic OPER
checkpoint PERF
database PERF
database archive OPER
definition 7
LARCHIVE command OPER
log PERF
log archive OPER
log archive to disk OPER
log archive to tape OPER
log cushion percent OPER
log size OPER
online database archive OPER
output file (ARIARCH) OPER
percent OPER
selective PERF
specifying restore at startup OPER
SQLEND UARCHIVE command OPER
summary OPER
taking an archive at shutdown OPER
user archive OPER
verifying the directory OPER
VSE/VSAM user archive OPER

archiving

after COLDLOG operation SYSA
ARCHPCT initialization parameter SYSA
as overhead PERF
concurrently SYSA
DBSS DIAG
effects on nonrecoverable data SYSA
log DIAG
log continuity SYSA
log size impact SYSA
LOGMODE initialization parameter
description SYSA
restore set and history area SYSA
tape support for SYSA
user archive DIAG

archiving a database INST**ARCHPCT**

initialization option OPER
initialization parameter
description SYSA
initialization parameters OPER
log activity SYSA
log size OPER
tuning parameter PERF

ARI0087D prompt OPER**ARI0126E message** DIAG

See also recovering from DBSS errors

ARI0503E message ISQL**ARI0504I message** ISQL**ARI0505I message** ISQL**ARI7040I message** ISQL**ARI7043I message** ISQL**ARI7044I message** ISQL**ARI7061I message** ISQL**ARI7601I message** ISQL**ARI7960I message** ISQL**ARIACC1 accounting file** OPER**ARIACC2 accounting file** OPER**ARIARCH, database archive file output** OPER**ARIBFPPB mapping macro** SYSA**ARIDBS** INST**ARIDDFP** DBSU, APP**ARIDSQL package for the DBS utility** INST**ARIDSQLA** DBSU, APP**ARIISQL program**

package for ISQL INST

ARILARC, log archive file output OPER**ARIMEXBD utility** SYSA**ARIMLBK member** SYSA**ARIPADR4** APP**ARIPRDID**

DB2 Server for VSE linkage module APP

ARIPRPA preprocessor APP**ARIPRPC preprocessor** APP**ARIPRPF preprocessor** APP**ARIPRPP preprocessor** APP**ARIRRTED, DB2 Server for VSE linkage**

module APP

ARIS080D procedure OPER**ARIS180D** INST**ARIS341D procedure** SYSA**ARIS41DB** PERF**ARIS61PL** DBSU**ARIS6ASD**

sample program APP

source code APP

ARIS6CBD

sample program APP

source code APP

ARIS6CD

sample program APP

source code APP

ARIS6FTD APP
 sample program APP
 source code APP

ARIS6PLD
 sample program APP
 source code APP

ARISCON.A INST

ARISDTM member SYSA

ARISQLDS PERF

ARISQLDS EXEC SYSA

ARISYSDD DBSU, APP

arithmetic
 date SQLREF
 datetime SQLREF
 datetime and timestamp ISQL
 decimal SQLREF
 exception DBSU
 formatting with an arithmetic error ISQL
 grouping ISQL
 floating-point SQLREF
 integer SQLREF
 interpreting an error ISQL
 operator ISQL
 operators SQLREF
 time SQLREF
 timestamp SQLREF

arithmetic error
 outer select APP

arithmetic expression
 definition 7
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

arithmetic operation
 binary DBA
 date/time arithmetic
 performing operations DBA
 rules DBA
 using labeled duration expressions in DBA
 decimal DBA
 floating point DBA

ARITRAC, tracing file output OPER

ARIUEXI
 parameter list SYSA

ARIUEXI parameter list
 associated areas SYSA

ARIUXDT
 IBM-supplied version SYSA
 job control SYSA
 parameter list SYSA

ARIUXIT module
 branching SYSA
 example user version SYSA
 IBM-supplied version SYSA
 installing SYSA
 job control for installing SYSA
 service considerations SYSA

ARIUXTM
 IBM-supplied version SYSA
 job control SYSA
 parameter list SYSA

AS clause
 of CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF

ASC clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 select-statement SQLREF

ASCII
 mixed data SQLREF

Assembler
 acquiring the SQLDSECT area APP
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLDA SQLREF
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLCA SQLREF
 varying-length string variables SQLREF
 data types APP
 declaring host variables APP
 declaring the SQLCA APP
 declaring the SQLDA APP
 embedding SQL statements
 example APP
 preprocessor SYSA
 sample program APP
 stored procedures APP

assembler calling program
 example DBSU

assembler language
 definition 8
 preprocessor (PREP) component link book INST
 sample program INST

assembler load program
 example DBSU

assignment
 datetime
 DATE SQLREF
 TIME SQLREF
 TIMESTAMP SQLREF
 numbers SQLREF
 operation rules SQLREF
 strings
 bit SQLREF
 mixed SQLREF
 SBSCS SQLREF
 SQLCA SQLREF
 SQLWARN1 SQLREF
 truncation SQLREF

asterisk
in COUNT function SQLREF
in subselect SQLREF

asynchronous
communication PERF
page fault processing PERF
writes PERF

atomic integrity APP, SQLREF
definition 8

atomic operation DBA

attribute
CCSID SQLREF
length
column SQLREF
host variable SQLREF

AU trace OPER

auditing
fair share PERF

auditing security
loading information into a table DBA
printing information DBA
through the catalog tables DBA
tracing DBA, SYSA, OPER

AUTHOR column SQLREF
of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

authority
administration SQLREF
changing DBA
CONNECT INST, SQLREF
CREATE TABLE DBA
DBA SQLREF
DBA (database administrator) ISQL
GRANT statement SQLREF
granting DBA, APP
overview APP
resource ISQL, SQLREF
revoking DBA
revoking from others APP
type
CONNECT DBA
DBA DBA
RESOURCE DBA
SCHEDULE DBA

authorization
change DBA
check DBA
checking DIAG
definition 8
description SQLREF
retrieving catalog information about DBA

authorization ID
ALLUSERS DBA
CHECKPT OPER
definition 8
description SQLREF

authorization name
definition 8

authorization tracing OPER

authorization-ID
naming conventions APP

authorization_name
description SQLREF
in CONNECT statement SQLREF
in GRANT statement SQLREF
in REVOKE statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

authorization, checking DBSU

auto protocol
definition 8

AUTO PROTOCOL option PERF

AUTOCOMMIT DBA
AUTOCOMMIT OFF ISQL, DIAG
implications on catalog locking DIAG
possible link wait problems DIAG
possible lock wait problems DIAG
use in routines DIAG
AUTOCOMMIT ON ISQL, DIAG
use to avoid lock waits DIAG
use to reduce link waits DIAG
CANCEL command ISQL
command PERF
DATALOAD COMMITCOUNT processing DBSU
ISQL PERF
LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

automatic
locking override DBSU
revocation of privileges APP

automatic archive OPER

automatic restart resynchronization SYSA

automatic rollback
data definition statements APP
deadlocks APP

automatic statistics collection PERF
suppressing PERF

automatically committing data ISQL

auxiliary history file size (MSHP) INST

auxiliary storage
CICS temporary PERF
expanded storage PERF
system paging DASD PERF

availability PERF

average row length PERF

AVG column function ISQL

AVG function SQLREF
precision SQLREF
scale SQLREF

AVGCOLLEN DBA

AVGCOLLEN column SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

AVGROWLEN DBA, PERF
AVGROWLEN column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
AXE error log
analyzing DIAG
AXE transaction
definition 8

B

back-up
file PERF
virtual disk PERF
VSAM PERF
back-up copy of a database DBA
backing out
changes APP
backing out data during an ISQL session DBA
backout ISQL
definition 8, APP
nonrecoverable data SYSA
backslash
hex value APP
BACKWARD ISQL
bad data distribution DIAG
bad records skipping DBSU
balancing
DASD PERF
BAM
converting Bind file to VSAM file INST
defining BIND file INST
defining BINDWKF INST
defining SQLGLOB file INST
updating SQLGLOB file INST
base source statement library INST
base table SQLREF
based structures APP
basic DBCS support DBSU
basic DBNAME SYSA
basic form
description APP
basic index structure DIAG
basic material INST
basic predicate SQLREF
definition 8
description SQLREF
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
batch
possible link wait problems DIAG
possible lock wait problems DIAG
batch (see noninteractive processing)
batch application programs SYSA
batch applications, modules required APP
batch job DBA
batch partition DBA

batch program termination APP
batch resource adapter link book INST
batch storage requirements SYSA
batch user, VSE PERF
batch/interactive
application consideration DBA
application processing DBA
application security DBA
capability DBA
error handling DBA
recovery DBA
BCREATOR column SQLREF
of SYSUSAGE SQLREF
before starting ISQL ISQL
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION APP
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF
BEGINLUW counter OPER, PERF
beginning a DB2 Server for VSE & VM session ISQL
beginning a DB2/VM session ISQL
beginning online support OPER
BETWEEN predicate
description SQLREF
NOT keyword SQLREF
search condition ISQL
BETWEEN, possible path selection problems DIAG
bias of dispatcher, adjusting OPER
bias of the dispatcher, adjusting SYSA
binary arithmetic operation DBA
binary integer
definition 8
binary-output data DBSU
bind
definition 8
BIND file
job control statement INST
BIND preprocessor parameter APP
binding statements SQLREF
BIT data
choosing subtype DBA
CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 8
description SQLREF
SQLDA SQLREF
blank
DBCS SQLREF
in column with a field procedure SYSA
SBCS SQLREF
BLANKS
SET command ISQL
within identifiers DBSU
blanks, initialization options OPER
BLKSIZE option
FILEDEF commands OPER
BLOCK
initialization parameter PERF

block disk

See *also* directory
(directory) size INST

block dump, specifying OPER**BLOCK option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

block size, FILEDEF commands OPER**blocking** APP, PERF

backouts initiated by application programs DBA

CLOSE statement SQLREF

cursor SQLREF

DELETE statement SQLREF

description SQLREF

disadvantages PERF

DRDA protocol PERF

fetch and insert PERF

ISQL PERF

long string restriction SQLREF

maximum row length PERF

OPEN statement SQLREF

preprocessor BLOCK option DBA

single user mode (SUM) PERF

suppressed PERF

blocking suppression DIAG**blocks**

number of lock requests OPER

pages APP

BNAME column SQLREF

of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

BOTH

in USING clause

of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

bottom title for printed report ISQL**BTITLE**

FORMAT command ISQL

BTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

buffer

data pages OPER

data pages in storage SYSA

definition 8

number of directory buffers OPER

SHOW BUFFERS command OPER

SHOW BUFFERS example OPER

buffer hit ratio

definition of DIAG

large buffers DIAG

possible CPU usage problem DIAG

possible paging problem DIAG

small buffers DIAG

too many agents DIAG

buffer pool

checkpoint PERF

contention DIAG

data page PERF

buffer pool (*continued*)

DB2 Server DSS PERF

flooding DIAG

increasing DIAG

management DIAG

NCUSERS PERF

size PERF

thrashing DIAG

too big DIAG

too small DIAG

building

control file DBSU

building an input control card file DBSU**building source code files** DBA**built-in function** SQLREF

See *also* function

bypassing UNDO WORK failure DIAG

See *also* recovering from DBSS errors

C**C**

application program

BEGIN DECLARE SECTION

statement SQLREF

host structure SQLREF

host variable SQLREF

INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF

INCLUDE SQLDA SQLREF

INCLUDE statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement SQLREF

SQLCA SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

varying-length string variables SQLREF

component link books INST

definition 8

sample program INST

C programming language

C APP

C compiler preprocessor APP

case sensitivity APP

character constants in SQL statements APP

considerations APP

data conversion considerations APP

data types APP

date calculations APP

DBCS data APP

declaring host variables APP

declaring SQLCA APP

declaring SQLDA APP

delimiting SQL statements APP

dynamic allocation of SQLDA APP

embedding SQL statements

example APP

INCLUDE statement APP

invoking the Database Services Utility DBSU

C programming language *(continued)*

NUL-terminated strings and truncation APP
placement of SQL statements APP
preprocessor generated statements APP
reentrant programs APP
stored procedures APP
trigraphs APP

cache (see data caching) DIAG**caching**

minidisk PERF
package PERF
NCUSERS PERF

calculated

column heading ISQL
columns ISQL
ORDER BY clause ISQL
query result ISQL
search condition ISQL
values
ordering rows ISQL
view ISQL

calculations

resource utilization SYSA
storage space SYSA

CALL assembler macro DBSU**call processing**

access generation DIAG
optimization DIAG
parsing DIAG
statement generation DIAG

CALL statement

description SQLREF

call tracing OPER**CALL/RETURN protocols for application programs****in single user mode** SYSA**CANCEL** DBA

ISQL PERF
synchronous communication PERF

CANCEL command

command in progress ISQL
description ISQL
locked data ISQL
reference ISQL

cancel exit SYSA**cancelling a command in progress** ISQL**capacities of a starter database** INST**capacity planning** SYSA

planning SYSA

cascade

definition 8
DELETE considerations DBA
delete rule SQLREF
DELETE statement SQLREF
ON DELETE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

cascading REVOKE DBA

locking done DIAG

CASE keyword

LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

case sensitivity

C APP

catalog

definition 8
description SQLREF
procedure
virtual disk PERF
read and update access ISQL
row length SYSA
table PERF
used in database design DBA

catalog indexing, possible lock wait problems DIAG**catalog locking**

because of catalog queries DIAG
because of naming conventions DIAG
because of preprocessing DIAG
exclusive locking in tables DIAG
hot spot problems DIAG
key conflicts DIAG

catalog statistics

inaccurate values DIAG
misleading values DIAG
possible accuracy problems DIAG
updating DIAG

catalog table

authorities and privileges DBA
automatic statistics collection PERF
average row lengths SYSA
column information PERF
dbspace information PERF
definition 8
description PERF
index information PERF
information about privileges DBA
isolation level setting ISQL
locking PERF
modified by CHARNAME SYSA
placement PERF
reorganizing the indexes on DBA
securing DBA
statement PERF
statistics PERF
influencing data access PERF
updating PERF
support DBA
SYSCATALOG DBA
SYSCHARSETS ISQL
SYSTEM.SYSCATALOG PERF
SYSTEM.SYSCOLUMNS PERF
SYSTEM.SYSDBSPPACES PERF

catalog table *(continued)*

SYSTEM.SYSINDEXES PERF
 table information PERF
 UPDATE STATISTICS PERF
 used in database design DBA
 using ISQL
 view ISQL, DBA

catalog table rows SYSA**catalog tables** APP, SQLREF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM database
 manager SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 generation OPER
 index reorganization OPER
 migration OPER
 owner of (SYSTEM) SQLREF
 roadmap SQLREF
 SYSACCESS SQLREF
 SYSCATALOG SQLREF
 SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
 SYSCHARSETS SQLREF
 SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
 SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
 SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
 SYSDROP SQLREF
 SYSFIELDS SQLREF
 SYSPARMS SQLREF
 SYSINDEXES SQLREF
 SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF
 SYSKEYS SQLREF
 SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF
 SYSOPTIONS SQLREF
 SYSPARMS SQLREF
 SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
 SYSPSERVERS SQLREF
 SYSROUTINES SQLREF
 SYSSTRINGS SQLREF
 SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF
 SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
 SYSUSAGE SQLREF
 SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF
 SYSUSERLIST view SQLREF
 SYSVIEWS SQLREF

cataloging a source member OPER**CBND**

description DIAG

CBND transaction APP**CCSID** SQLREF

See also coded character set identifier (CCSID)
 CHARNAME PERF
 column PERF
 conversion
 PROTOCOL PERF
 DRDA handshaking PERF
 impact on sargability PERF

CCSID (coded character set identifier)

application programming for distributed data DBA
 loading CCSID tables INST
 loading tables INST
 moving data between application servers DBA
 performance overhead DBA
 setting CHARNAME parameter after
 installation INST
 setting CHARNAME parameter after migration INST
 specifying for a column DBA

CCSID column SQLREF

of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

CCSID conversion tracing OPER**CCSID keyword**

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

CCSID-related phases

maintenance INST

CCSIDGRAPHIC option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CCSIDMIXED option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CCSIDMixed preprocessor parameter APP**CCSIDSBcs option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CCSIDsbcs preprocessor parameter APP**CCW**

fast translation PERF

CDLOAD instruction DBSU**CDRA** SQLREF

See also character data representation architecture (CDRA)

CEMT transaction SYSA**centralized database**

definition 8

CESN transaction APP**CHANGE command**

current statement ISQL
 reference ISQL
 stored statement ISQL

change settings, initialization parameters OPER
changing

case default ISQL
 current SQL statement ISQL
 data relationships DBA
 data type of a column APP
 decimal places displayed for a numeric
 column ISQL
 displayed
 column heading ISQL
 length attribute of a column ISQL
 width of a column ISQL
 number of decimal places displayed ISQL
 passwords of users
 user ID SQLDBA INST

changing *(continued)*

referential integrity relationships DBA
separation displayed between columns ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL
table design DBA
target library INST
unique constraints DBA
user passwords DBA
users of data DBA

changing passwords of users

user ID SQLDBA INST

channel PERF**channels**

adding more DIAG
balancing usage DIAG

CHAR SQLREF

character string evaluation ISQL
choosing rather than VARCHAR DBA
data type ISQL, SQLREF
function
 EUR SQLREF
 ISO SQLREF
 JIS SQLREF
 LOCAL SQLREF
 USA SQLREF
scalar function ISQL

CHAR data type DBSU

assembler APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

character SQLREF

combination selection ISQL
constant in SELECT clause ISQL
data ISQL, APP
data type SQLREF
definition 8
string
 constant APP
subtype
 default SQLREF

character constant

SQL statements
C APP

character conversion

character set SQLREF
code page SQLREF
code point SQLREF
coded character set SQLREF
definition 9
description SQLREF
DRDA SQLREF
encoding scheme SQLREF
rules for comparison SQLREF
rules for operations combining strings SQLREF
substitution character SQLREF

character data SYSA

choosing between VARCHAR and CHAR DBA

Character Data Representation Architecture (CDRA) SQLREF

definition 9

character set SQLREF

alternative SYSA
definition 9
ENGLISH SYSA
example SYSA
FRENCH SYSA
GERMAN SYSA
ITALIAN SYSA
selection SYSA
SPANISH SYSA
specifying OPER
starting application server SYSA

character sets

JAPANESE (Katakana) SYSA

character string

assignment SQLREF
bit data SQLREF
comparison SQLREF
constant SQLREF
constants SYSA
definition 9
description SQLREF
empty SQLREF
fixed-length SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
MBCS SQLREF
mixed data SQLREF
planes SQLREF
SBCS data SQLREF
varying-length SQLREF

character subtype DBSU

application server default SYSA
CCSID APP
changing existing column attributes SYSA
CHARSUB SYSA
choosing BIT DBA
choosing default SYSA
choosing MIXED DBA
choosing SBCS DBA
constant APP
default values APP
description SQLREF
overriding defaults APP
setting application server default SYSA
specifying for a column DBA
SQLDA SQLREF

character_constant

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

CHARCLASS column SQLREF

of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF

CHARNAME

application requester default SYSA
application server default SYSA
catalog tables modified SYSA
CCSID PERF
change to catalog tables
 SQLDBA.ROUTINE SYSA
 SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2 SYSA
 SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST SYSA
changing SYSA
changing default
 considerations SYSA
choosing application requester default SYSA
choosing application requester default after migration SYSA
choosing application server default SYSA
choosing application server default after migration SYSA
default CCSIDs SYSA
differences between international and english code pages SYSA
initialization parameter SYSA
INTERNATIONAL SYSA
not set correctly DIAG
setting for application requester
 all application requesters SYSA
 an application requester SYSA
 hierarchy used SYSA
 using DSQU SYSA
 using SQLGLOB VSAM file SYSA
setting for application server SYSA
CHARNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
CHARNAME initialization parameters OPER
CHARSUB option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
CHARSUB preprocessor parameter APP
CHARTRANS column SQLREF
 of SYSCCHARSETS SQLREF
CHECK option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
CHECK option of preprocessor DBA
CHECK preprocessor parameter APP
checking
 application code DBA
 SQLCA APP
checklist
 installation INST
checklist for database generation SYSA
checkpoint
 "snapshot" of database DIAG
 accounting SYSA
 agent OPER, PERF
 and high logging volume on load DIAG

checkpoint (continued)

as overhead PERF
being forced DIAG
caused by nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA
caused by SOSLEVEL DIAG
CHKINTVL initialization parameter SYSA
CHKINTVL too big DIAG
CHKINTVL too small DIAG
counter OPER
definition 9, SYSA
delayed by DBSS calls DIAG
forcing PERF
frequent DIAG
functional description DIAG
interval OPER, PERF
interval too big DIAG
interval too small DIAG
invalid index PERF
load measurement PERF
log archive OPER
logical unit of work OPER
need for in "soft" failure DIAG
occurrence PERF
overview PERF
performance implication PERF
process PERF
shadow page PERF
short on storage PERF
storage queue PERF
CHECKPT authorization ID OPER
CHKINTVL OPER
 checkpoint PERF
 choosing a value PERF
 decreasing DIAG
 increasing DIAG
 initialization parameter SYSA
 too big DIAG
 too small DIAG
CHKPOINT counter OPER, PERF
choosing
 application requester default CHARNAME SYSA
 application server default CHARNAME SYSA
 application server default coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYSA
 default character subtype SYSA
 default coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYSA
CICS INST, OPER, APP
 See also CICS/VSE
 alternate screen size support INST
 AMXT value INST
 APPLID parameter INST
 CICS/VS monitoring facility OPER
 CICS/VSE
 CIRB transaction INST
 CIRT transaction INST

CICS (continued)

command-level support INST
 CSTT transaction INST
 DBDCCICS OPER
 dynamic storage requirements for
 transactions INST
 file control table (FCT) INST
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 in-doubt logical units of work OPER
 job control statements INST
 journal control table (JCT) INST
 journaling INST
 local terminal printers INST
 macro instruction
 DFHFCT INST
 DFHJCT INST
 DFHMCT INST
 DFHSIT INST
 DFHTCT INST
 modifying the startup JCL INST
 monitor control table (MCT) INST
 monitoring facility INST
 partition INST
 printers INST
 programs and transactions
 defining INST
 restart resynchronization INST
 restart resynchronization facility OPER
 starting INST
 stopping INST
 subpool size for ISQL INST
 system initialization table (SIT) INST
 table updates for DB2 Server INST
 table updates for DB2 Server for VSE INST
 temporary storage program (TSP) support INST
 terminal OPER
 terminal control table (TCT) INST
 terminal printer support INST
 transactions that access the application
 server OPER
 UPSI bit for journaling INST
 user exits support INST

CICS (Customer Information Control System)

CISQ transaction DBA
 CONNECT considerations DBA
 CSSN transaction DBA
 DFHPCT macroinstruction DBA
 DFHSIT macroinstruction DBA
 dynamic transaction backout program DBA
 GCBE abend code DBA
 implicit CONNECT support DBA
 interactive application support DBA
 ISQL support DBA
 multiple application servers DBA
 option DBA
 pseudoconversational transaction DBA

CICS (Customer Information Control System)*(continued)*

recovery processing DBA
 sign on DBA
 synchronization points DBA
 SYNCPOINT DBA
 transaction processing DBA
 transaction program DBA
 user identification and verification DBA

CICS macroinstruction

DFHPCT DBA
 DFHSIT DBA

CICS/VSE

CONNECT considerations APP
 DB2 Server for VSE linkage module APP
 definition 9
 logical unit of work considerations APP
 program termination APP
 table entries required APP
 use of WHENEVER APP

CICS/VSE default rules

user IDs APP

CICSPARS PERF

CICSUSER default user ID DBA, APP

CICSUSER option, CIRA transaction OPER

CICSUSER option, CIRB transaction OPER

CICSUSER user ID INST

CIRA syntax SYSA

CIRA transaction SYSA

CIRB

decreasing NOLINKS DIAG

increasing NOLINKS DIAG

initiated CICS connections

 concurrency PERF

too few agents DIAG

transaction PERF

CIRB syntax SYSA

CIRB transaction SYSA, APP

 CICSUSER option OPER

 description OPER

CIRC syntax SYSA

CIRC transaction SYSA, OPER

CIRD transaction SYSA, OPER, PERF

 example OPER

CIRR syntax SYSA

CIRR transaction SYSA, OPER

CIRT

too few agents DIAG

CIRT syntax SYSA

CIRT transaction SYSA, OPER, PERF

CISQ

transaction name PERF

CISQ transaction DBA, SYSA

CL_SCHED sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

CLABEL column SQLREF

 LABEL ON statement SQLREF

CLABEL column *(continued)*
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

CLASS keyword
LIST command ISQL
PRINT command ISQL
SET command ISQL

classification table
coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYSA
identifying SYSA

clause
definition 9
FROM ISQL
GROUP BY ISQL
HAVING ISQL
order APP
ORDER BY ISQL
SELECT ISQL
SET ISQL
VALUES ISQL
WHERE
DELETE statement ISQL
EXISTS clause ISQL
general ISQL
SELECT statement ISQL
UPDATE statement ISQL

clearing the log SYSA

CLOSE
format APP

CLOSE option of TRACE command OPER

CLOSE SCAN DIAG

CLOSE statement
description SQLREF

CLOSE statement, Extended SQLREF

closed state of cursor APP, SQLREF

closing a trace file OPER

CLUSTER column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

CLUSTER definition (VSAM data sets) INST

cluster ratio
catalog table PERF
evaluating PERF

clustered
catalog table PERF
index PERF
access path PERF
unclustered index PERF

clustered index DBA
See also clustering index
definition 9

clustering
creating DIAG
index DIAG
need for DIAG
to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG
to avoid I/O's DIAG

clustering index DBSU, PERF
catalog table PERF
changing
while reorganizing a dbspace PERF
while reorganizing a table PERF
without dropping indexes PERF
data PERF
definition 9
description DBA
PCTFREE PERF
reorganize index PERF
unclustered PERF
view PERF
when to create DBA

CLUSTERRATIO column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

CLUSTERROW column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

CLUSTERTYPE
clustering PERF

CLUSTERTYPE column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

CMP parameter in DFHSIT macro instruction INST

CMS
commands
use of ISQL
FILEDEF commands for DB2 Server for VM
tracing OPER
files, initialization options OPER
files, initialization parameters OPER
subset mode ISQL
entering ISQL
leaving ISQL

CMS subset ISQL

CMS work unit
accounting exit
work unit ID SYSA

CNAME column SQLREF
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
of SYSFPARMS SQLREF
of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

COB2 preprocessor parameter APP

COBOL
application program
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
statement SQLREF
host structure SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
integers SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF
SQLCA SQLREF
varying-length string variables SQLREF

COBOL *(continued)*

- COB2 compiler option consideration APP
- COBRC compiler option consideration APP
- column 7 APP
- continuation of SQL statements APP
- COPYBOOKs APP
- data conversion considerations APP
- data types APP
- DBCS data APP
- declaring host variables APP
- declaring SQLCA APP
- definition 9
- delimiting SQL statements APP
- DYNAM compiler option APP
- dynamic statement restrictions APP
- embedding SQL statements
 - example APP
- module required APP
- placement of SQL statements APP
- preprocessor SYSA
- preprocessor (PREP) component link book INST
- QUOTE compiler option consideration APP
- sample program INST, APP
- stored procedures APP
- using the COBRC parameter APP
- using the INCLUDE statement APP

COBOL program example DBSU**COBOL, invoking the Database Services Utility** DBSU**COBRC preprocessor parameter** APP**code development** DBA**code page** SQLREF

- definition 9

code point SYSA, SQLREF

- definition 9

CODE trace OPER**coded character set**

- definition 9

coded character set identifier (CCSID)

- application requester default SYSA
- application server default SYSA
- attribute SYSA
- catalog tables modified SYSA
- changing CHARNAME
 - reprocess SYSA
- changing defaults
 - summary SYSA
- CHARNAME change
 - SQLDBA.ROUTINE SYSA
 - SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES SYSA
 - SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE SYSA
 - SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2 SYSA
 - SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST SYSA
- CHARNAME mapping SYSA
- choosing a national language SYSA
- choosing application requester default after migration SYSA

coded character set identifier (CCSID) *(continued)*

- choosing application server default after migration SYSA
- constants SQLREF
- conversion selection table SQLREF
- DBCS conversion SYSA
- default SQLREF
- default CCSIDs SYSA
- default override SQLREF
- defining character sets SYSA
- definition 9
- description ISQL, SQLREF
- graphic constants SQLREF
- identifying classification table SYSA
- identifying translation table SYSA
- maximum number of overrides SQLREF
- MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
- MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
- MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
- migration considerations SYSA
- mixed SYSA
- performance overhead SYSA
- SBCS SYSA
- setting for application server SYSA
 - differences between international and english code pages SYSA
- string representation of datetime values SQLREF
- SYSOPTIONS catalog table SQLREF
- uses SYSA
 - uses for application requester default SYSA

coding data by field procedures SYSA**coding your own exit**

- accounting SYSA
- requirements SYSA
- TRANSPROC SYSA

coexistence

- considerations SYSA

COLCOUNT

- use in determining column selectivity DIAG

COLCOUNT column SQLREF

- of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

cold start OPER**cold start of DB2 Server for VSE** INST**COLDLOG operation** SYSA

- archiving considerations SYSA
- example job control SYSA
- increasing log size SYSA
- log reconfiguration and reformatting SYSA
- reconfiguration SYSA
- reformatting SYSA

COLINFO column SQLREF

- of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

collection

- definition 9

collection_id

- description SQLREF

COLNAME column SQLREF
of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF

COLNAMES column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

COLNO column SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

COLNUMBERS column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

colon SQLREF
See also host variable
used in indicator variables APP

COLTYPE column SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

column
adding DBA
adding to a table ISQL
catalog information PERF
changing name in a view DBA
command ISQL
correlation function APP
data storage DBA
data types for DBA
definition 9
description ISQL
displayed
decimal place, changing ISQL
heading for a calculated value ISQL
heading for an expression ISQL
heading, changing ISQL
length attribute, changing ISQL
sequence ISQL
width, changing ISQL
displaying more than 45 columns ISQL
dropping DBA
excluding from a display ISQL
FORMAT command ISQL
function ISQL
AVG ISQL
COUNT ISQL
MAX ISQL
MIN ISQL
SUM ISQL
using ISQL
grouping SQLREF
heading
See also column, name
calculated values ISQL
in tables SQLREF
including
excluded columns ISQL
join considerations APP
keyword in FORMAT command ISQL
label DBSU
leading zeros ISQL
length PERF

column (*continued*)
length attribute SQLREF
long string SQLREF
maximum number in a query DBA
maximum number in a table SQLREF
maximum number in a view SQLREF
maximum number in an index key SQLREF
more than 254 bytes DBA
multicolumn key DBA
name
calculated values ISQL
changing ISQL
containing a constant ISQL
creating ISQL
displayed for COUNT column function ISQL
expressions ISQL
of a result column SQLREF
prefix ISQL
qualifier SQLREF
UNION result ISQL
view ISQL
naming DBA
naming convention DBA, APP
null type PERF
null value DBA
number ISQL
UNION with ORDER BY clause ISQL
ORDER BY clause
name ISQL
number ISQL
UNION ISQL
order of display ISQL
overhead DBA
primary key DBA
retrieving catalog information DBA
rules for UNION SQLREF
selecting
all columns ISQL
expression ISQL
more than 45 columns ISQL
specific column ISQL
selectivity, false sense of DIAG
separator
setting for a session ISQL
setting for current query result ISQL
sequencing, for storage efficiency DIAG
short string SQLREF
specifying
CCSID DBA
character subtype DBA
data type DBA
field procedure DBA
name DBA
type PERF
UNIQUE attribute DBSU
unnamed SQLREF

column (*continued*)
updating ISQL
valid data type DBA
variable character
 setting width displayed for a session ISQL
 setting width displayed for current query
 result ISQL
virtual APP

COLUMN clause
of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
of LABEL ON statement SQLREF

COLUMN command ISQL

column function SQLREF
See also function
definition 9
description ISQL
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

column in a GROUP BY clause
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

column name
ambiguous reference SQLREF
undefined reference SQLREF

column name qualification
correlation name SQLREF
synonym SQLREF
table name SQLREF
view name SQLREF

COLUMN option of FORMAT command
changing heading ISQL
changing width ISQL
reference ISQL

column_name
description SQLREF
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
statement SQLREF
in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
in FOR UPDATE clause SQLREF
in GRANT statement SQLREF
in GROUP BY clause SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in LABEL ON statement SQLREF
in LIKE predicate SQLREF
in NULL predicate SQLREF
in ORDER BY clause SQLREF
in UPDATE statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

COM trace OPER

combining
data stored in different tables ISQL
queries APP

combining columns DIAG

combining multiple queries ISQL
See also UNION

combining records to load multiple rows DBSU
command

AUTOCOMMIT DBA
CANCEL DBA
CMS ISQL
COMMIT WORK SYSA
correcting typing error
 description ISQL
 IGNORE command ISQL
 START command ISQL
COUNTER SYSA
CP (control program)
 SPOOL ISQL
 TAG ISQL
DBS SET LINEWIDTH DBA
definition 9
DISPLAY ISQL
entering
 description ISQL
 while executing another command ISQL
 while processing routine ISQL
 while viewing query result ISQL
erasing one previously stored ISQL
FORCE DBA, SYSA
FORMAT DBA
INPUT DBA
ISQL
 BACKOUT ISQL
 CANCEL ISQL
 CHANGE ISQL
 description ISQL
 END ISQL
 ERASE ISQL
 HELP ISQL
 HOLD ISQL
 IGNORE ISQL
 INPUT ISQL
 LIST ISQL
 RECALL ISQL
 RENAME ISQL
 RUN ISQL
 SAVE ISQL
 SET ISQL
 START ISQL
 STORE ISQL
ISQL display
 BACKWARD ISQL
 COLUMN ISQL
 DISPLAY ISQL
 END ISQL
 FORMAT ISQL
 FORWARD ISQL
 LEFT ISQL
 PRINT ISQL
 RIGHT ISQL

command *(continued)*

ISQL display *(continued)*
 TAB ISQL
 length maximum in ISQL DBA
 listing a stored SQL statement ISQL
 maximum length ISQL
 operator OPER
 preventing immediate processing ISQL
 PRINT DBA
 processing
 description DBSU
 SQL DBSU
 summary DBSU
 protecting existing stored ISQL
 recalling a stored SQL statement ISQL
 renaming stored SQL statement ISQL
 REPRO (VSAM) DBA
 reusing ISQL
 ROLLBACK WORK SYSA
 SET ERRORMODE DBA
 SHOW ACTIVE SYSA
 SHOW DBSPACE DBA
 SHOW LOCK MATRIX SYSA
 SHOW USERS SYSA
 specifications DBSU
 SQL
 ALTER TABLE ISQL
 changing ISQL
 COMMENT ISQL
 COMMIT ISQL
 CREATE INDEX ISQL
 CREATE SYNONYM ISQL
 CREATE TABLE ISQL
 CREATE VIEW ISQL
 DELETE ISQL
 DROP INDEX ISQL
 DROP SYNONYM ISQL
 DROP TABLE ISQL
 DROP VIEW ISQL
 GRANT ISQL
 INSERT ISQL
 placeholder ISQL
 preventing immediate processing ISQL
 previous ISQL
 recalling ISQL
 reusing ISQL
 REVOKE ISQL
 ROLLBACK ISQL
 SELECT ISQL
 starting stored statement ISQL
 storing ISQL
 UPDATE ISQL
 UPDATE STATISTICS ISQL
 SQLEND SYSA
 SQLEND DVERIFY SYSA
 SQLEND QUICK SYSA

command *(continued)*

stacking ISQL
 typing ISQL
command buffer
 how used ISQL
command file
 errors DBSU
command level support in CICS INST
command reference topics
 blanks within identifiers DBSU
 COMMENT reference DBSU
 data object DBSU
 Database Services Utility reserved words DBSU
 DATALOAD TABLE reference DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD reference DBSU
 load-data commands DBSU
 load-program command processing DBSU
 loading data DBSU
 loading programs DBSU
 names and identifiers DBSU
 naming data objects DBSU
 object name DBSU
 processing DBSU
 program-load commands DBSU
 qualifying object names DBSU
 REBIND PACKAGE reference DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE reference DBSU
 RELOAD PACKAGE reference DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE reference DBSU
 REORGANIZE reference DBSU
 reserved words DBSU
 reserved words as identifiers DBSU
 SCHEMA reference DBSU
 SET AUTOCOMMIT reference DBSU
 SET ERRORMODE reference DBSU
 SET FORMAT reference DBSU
 SET ISOLATION reference DBSU
 SET LINECOUNT, SET LINEWIDTH
 reference DBSU
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS reference DBSU
 set-item commands DBSU
 setting items DBSU
 special character within identifier DBSU
 SQL reserved words DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE reference DBSU
 UNLOAD PACKAGE reference DBSU
 UNLOAD TABLE reference DBSU
command-set sequence DBSU
command, operator
 ALTACCT OPER
 ARCHIVE OPER
 COUNTER OPER
 COUNTER POOL OPER
 FORCE OPER
 FORCE RMTUSER OPER
 issuing OPER

command, operator *(continued)*

LARCHIVE OPER
RESET OPER
RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER
RESET HIGHSTOR OPER
RESET INDOUBT OPER
RESET POOL OPER
SET OPER
SET APPCVM OPER
SET LANGUAGE OPER
SET POOL OPER
SET SAVEINTV OPER
SET TARGETWS OPER
SHOW ACTIVE OPER
SHOW ADDRESS OPER
SHOW BUFFERS OPER
SHOW CONNECT OPER
SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER
SHOW DBCONFIG OPER
SHOW DBEXTENT OPER
SHOW DBSPACE OPER
SHOW INDOUBT OPER
SHOW INITPARM OPER
SHOW INVALID OPER
SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER
SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER
SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER
SHOW LOCK MATRIX OPER
SHOW LOCK USER OPER
SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK OPER
SHOW LOG OPER
SHOW LOGHIST OPER
SHOW POOL OPER
SHOW SAVINTV OPER
SHOW STORAGE OPER
SHOW SYSTEM OPER
SHOW TARGETWS OPER
SQLEND OPER
TRACE OPER

commands and syntax, DBS Utility DBSU**commands, control** DBSU**commas, initialization options** OPER**COMMENT** ISQL

DBS Utility COMMENT command DBSU
in SQL statements DBSU
retrieving from catalog tables DBA
storing DBA

COMMENT command DBSU**COMMENT ON** APP

how it works DIAG

COMMENT ON PROCEDURE

how it works DIAG

COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement

description SQLREF

COMMENT ON statement DBA

column name qualification SQLREF

COMMENT ON statement *(continued)*

description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

COMMENT PROCEDURE

how it works DIAG

COMMENT PSERVER

how it works DIAG

comments

host language SQLREF
in catalog SQLREF
in static SQL statements SQLREF

comments, CMS files for starting the application server OPER**comments, source members for starting the application server** OPER**commit** APP, SQLREF

definition 9
recommendations APP
using ISQL

COMMIT operation

command processing DBSU
LUW determination by Database Services
Utility DBSU
message example DBSU

commit point

definition 9

COMMIT statement

description SQLREF

COMMIT WORK DBA, SYSA

checkpoint PERF
in application programs DBA
ISQL PERF
lock escalation PERF
log cushion PERF
performance problem index DIAG
statement PERF
to avoid lock waits DIAG
to reduce link waits DIAG
use to avoid lock wait problems DIAG

COMMITCOUNT

locking PERF
use to avoid link waits DIAG

COMMITCOUNT parameter

description DBSU
example DBSU
reference DBSU
RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU
RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

committing

changes
automatically ISQL
logical units of work ISQL
data
automatically ISQL
records while loading DBSU

committing changes

COMMIT option of FORCE command OPER
SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU
tables APP

committing changes, nonrecoverable data SYSA**common column names** APP**common programming interface (CPI)**

definition 9

communication

blocking PERF
DRDA protocol PERF
synchronous PERF
tracing OPER
wait OPER

communication concepts

DRDA data streams DIAG
mailbox functions DIAG
resource adapter interaction DIAG

communication protocol

DRDA SQLREF
SQLDS SQLREF

COMMUNICATION WAIT

definition of DIAG
holding agents DIAG
indicator, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
when locks held long time DIAG

comparison

compatibility rules SQLREF
datetime values SQLREF
numbers SQLREF
operation SQLREF
operator APP
predicate
DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF
predicate subquery
DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF
strings SQLREF

comparison operator

definition 9
evaluating character string expressions ISQL
in a basic predicate SQLREF
in a quantified predicate SQLREF
list of ISQL
modified ISQL
unmodified ISQL
using ISQL

compatibility

data type SQLREF
definition 9
lock DIAG, PERF
rules SQLREF

compile partition size PERF**compiling**

program APP

completion code APP

See also SQLCODE

component CCSIDS

definition 9

component identification DIAG**components of DB2 Server for VSE** DIAG**components of the DB2 Server for VSE & VM RDBMS, definitions** DBSU**composite key** SQLREF

definition 9

computing percentage ISQL

example

aggregate percentage ISQL

simple percentage ISQL

CONCAT operator SQLREF**concatenation**

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE APP
field procedure SQLREF
operator ISQL, APP, SQLREF
shift-in character SQLREF
shift-out character SQLREF
symbol APP
symbol for DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU

concepts

authorization DIAG
catalog updates DIAG
grant authorities DIAG
grant run privileges DIAG
grant table privileges DIAG
revoke authorities DIAG
revoke run privilege DIAG
revoke table privilege DIAG
interpretive commands DIAG
ACQUIRE DBSPACE DIAG
ALTER DBSPACE DIAG
ALTER PROCEDURE DIAG
ALTER PSERVER DIAG
COMMENT ON DIAG
COMMENT ON PROCEDURE DIAG
COMMENT PROCEDURE DIAG
COMMENT PSERVER DIAG
CREATE INDEX DIAG
CREATE SYNONYM DIAG
CREATE TABLE DIAG
CREATE VIEW DIAG
DROP DBSPACE DIAG
DROP INDEX DIAG
DROP PACKAGE DIAG
DROP PROCEDURE DIAG
DROP PSERVER DIAG
DROP SYNONYM DIAG
DROP TABLE DIAG
DROP VIEW DIAG
how they work DIAG
LABEL ON DIAG

concepts *(continued)*

interpretive commands *(continued)*
UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG
overview DIAG

concurrency

agent PERF
allocating agent structure PERF
as overhead PERF
CICS PERF
CICSPARS PERF
CIRB transaction PERF
concurrent ISQL users PERF
cost of additional real agents PERF
definition 9
description PERF
differences between real and pseudo agents PERF
dispatching agents PERF
DISPBIAS PERF
fair share auditing PERF
guest sharing PERF
LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF
long versus short LUW PERF
MAXCONN PERF
NCUSERS PERF
operator SHOW commands PERF
prioritization PERF
privileged remote DRDA user PERF
pseudo-agents PERF
RMTUSERS PERF
SHOW CONNECT PERF
SHOW USERS PERF
startup mode PERF
VM user PERF
VSE batch user PERF
VSE interactive user PERF
VSE remote DRDA user PERF

concurrency level DIAG**concurrent**

access APP
archive SYSA
scans OPER
specifying users SYSA
users OPER
users, limit SYSA

conditional JCL

startup for virtual disk PERF

configuration

application server OPER
consideration, distributed PERF

configuration of partitions INST**CONNECT** DBA

application programs APP
authority SQLREF
connecting to Database Services Utility DBSU
explicit DBA

CONNECT *(continued)*

implicit DBA
processing DBSU
user identification DBSU

CONNECT (for VM) statement SQLREF**CONNECT (for VSE) statement** SQLREF**CONNECT authority** DBA

definition 9
description APP
granting APP

CONNECT authority, revoking INST**CONNECT clause**

of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

CONNECT statement example INST**connected users, displaying** OPER**connecting**

another application server DBSU
database manager DBSU
to an application server DBA
to application server
CICS transactions DBA

connecting DB2 Server for VSE

application programs APP

connecting DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU**connecting to the DB2 Server for VSE system** DBA**connecting to the application server**

CICS/VSE transactions APP

connection states SQLREF**connectivity**

definition 9

consecutive keys, possible lock wait problems DIAG**considerations for**

application database DBA
creating a table DBA
creating indexes DBA
deferred constraint enforcement DBA
DELETE, INSERT, UPDATE DBA
normalization DBA
referential integrity DBA
row size DBA
unique constraints DBA

consistency

of data APP
points of SQLREF
token APP

consistently high response time

DRDA usage DIAG

CONSISTENTLY HIGH RESPONSE TIME INDICATOR

definition of DIAG

console

definition 9
disconnecting OPER
how to access OPER

console *(continued)*

issuing commands OPER
issuing operator commands OPER
SHOW PROC command OPER
SHOW PSERVER command OPER
SHOW USERS command OPER
signing off OPER
START PROC command OPER
START PSERVER command OPER
STOP PROC command OPER
STOP PSERVER command OPER

console log PERF**constant**

CCSID APP
character string SQLREF
character subtypes APP
 DBCS option SQLREF
 mixed SQLREF
 SBCS SQLREF
column ISQL
CURRENT special register ISQL
data type, character string SYSA
datetime ISQL
decimal SQLREF
definition 10
description SQLREF
expression ISQL
floating-point SQLREF
graphic string SQLREF
hexadecimal SQLREF
in IN predicate SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
integer SQLREF
rules
 SELECT clause ISQL
search conditions APP
SELECT clause ISQL
select-list expressions APP
selecting ISQL
UNION ISQL

CONSTKN column SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

constraint

defer APP
enforce APP
naming conventions APP
referential APP
removing PERF
unique DBA
 comparison to unique index DBA
 considerations in defining DBA
 description DBA
 instead of unique index DBA

constraint_name

description SQLREF
in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

constraint_name *(continued)*

in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

contention

for resources APP

continuation character

setting ISQL
using ISQL

CONTINUATION keyword

LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

continuation of DBS Utility records DBSU**continuation of SQL statements**

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP
placement of SQL statements APP

CONTINUE clause

of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

CONTINUED parameter

DATALOAD's INFILE subcommand DBSU
specifying input records DBSU

continuity of log archives SYSA**control**

terminal
CICS OPER

control block dump, specifying OPER**control blocks** DIAG**control commands, description** DBSU**control file**

building task DBSU
SQL statements DBSU

control parameters

API (Application Programming Interface) DBSU
example DBSU
task DBSU

Control Program (CP)

CP DISCONN command OPER

control statements

for trace formatter OPER

control statements that specify dbextents and dbspaces INST**controller** PERF**controlling**

access to ISQL SYSA
access to remote users SYSA
active user number SYSA
changes to your table ISQL
data location SYSA
device and channel utilization SYSA
display of data
 description ISQL
 larger than one display ISQL
 report format ISQL

controlling (*continued*)
 query format characteristics ISQL

controlling access to
 application server DBA
 data DBA

CONTROLPW password OPER

CONV trace OPER

conventions
 example PERF
 mixed data representation SQLREF

conventions used in this manual

Conversational Monitor System (CMS)
 definition 10
 files DBSU
 work unit PERF
 work units OPER

conversational programming
 possible link wait problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG

conversion
 character SQLREF
 data type DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD table DBSU
 numbers
 for assignments SQLREF
 for comparisons SQLREF
 scale and precision SQLREF
 unloading DBSU
 values on unloading DBSU

conversion of data APP
See also data conversion

conversion selection table
 definition 10

conversion, lock OPER

converting
 data types DBA
 from an earlier SQL/DS release INST

converting data types DBA

converting SQL statements APP

Coordinated Resource Recovery OPER

COPIES keyword
 in a SET command ISQL
 PRINT command ISQL
 SET command ISQL

copy
 data from one table to another ISQL
 of printed reports ISQL
 printed report ISQL
 specifying ISQL

COPYBOOKs, COBOL APP

copying
 a table DBA
 data from one table to another DBA

copyright notice in HELP text DBA

correcting typing error
 CHANGE command ISQL

correcting typing error (*continued*)
 IGNORE command ISQL
 RETRIEVE facility ISQL

correlated
 function ISQL
 subquery ISQL

correlated reference
 description SQLREF
 FROM clause SQLREF
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

correlated subquery
 definition 10

correlation APP
 function APP
 name APP
 subqueries using joins APP
 subquery APP
 table APP

correlation name
 defining SQLREF
 definition 10
 qualifying a column name SQLREF

correlation_name
 description SQLREF
 in DELETE statement SQLREF
 in FROM clause SQLREF
 in subselect SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF
 query ISQL
 subquery ISQL
 table
 combining information ISQL
 description ISQL
 example ISQL

cost
 estimating
 obtaining PERF
 explain table PERF
 of monitoring PERF

COST clause
 of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

COST ESTIMATE ISQL

cost-benefit ratio PERF

COST_TABLE
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

COSTEST keyword
 SET command ISQL

COUNT column function ISQL
 description ISQL
 example ISQL

COUNT function SQLREF
 asterisk (*) SQLREF

COUNT(*) in a grouping query APP

COUNTER ISQL
 CP indicate user
 I/O PERF

COUNTER *(continued)*

CP indicate user *(continued)*
 READS PERF
 RES PERF
 WRITES PERF
 CP query time
 CTIME PERF
 TOTCPU PERF
 VTIME PERF
 ESCALATE, uses of DIAG
 example PERF
 LOCKLMT, uses of DIAG
 LOGIO, use of DIAG
 LPAGBUFF, in buffer hit ratio DIAG
 operator command PERF
 PAGEREAD, in buffer hit ratio DIAG
 storage pool performance
 Data Spaces Support OPER
 standard DASD I/O system OPER

COUNTER command SYSA**COUNTER operator command** OPER**COUNTER POOL** OPER

DB2 Server DSS PERF

counters

BEGINLUW OPER
 CHKPOINT OPER
 DASDIO OPER
 DASDREAD OPER
 DASDWRT OPER
 DBSSCALL OPER
 DEADLCK OPER
 DIRREAD OPER
 DIRWRITE OPER
 ESCALATE OPER
 LDIRBUFF OPER
 LOCKLMT OPER
 LOGREAD OPER
 LOGWRITE OPER
 LPAGBUFF OPER
 LTIMEOUT OPER
 PAGEREAD OPER
 PAGWRITE OPER
 RDSCALL OPER
 resetting OPER
 ROLLBACK OPER
 WAITLOCK OPER

CP

commands ISQL
 entering ISQL
 monitor PERF
 SPOOL ISQL
 TAG ISQL
 time PERF

CP DUMP OPER**CP QUERY TIME** PERF**CPU**

as a resource PERF
 load measurement PERF
 time used PERF

CREATE

performance problem index DIAG

CREATE INDEX ISQL, APP, DIAG

before loading DIAG
 how it works DIAG
 large sorts required DIAG
 PCTFREE clause DBA
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 privilege SQLREF
 reorganize a single table PERF
 using the statement DBA

CREATE INDEX statement

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

CREATE PACKAGE statement

description SQLREF
 DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

CREATE PROCEDURE statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

CREATE PROGRAM

blocking PERF

CREATE PSERVER statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

CREATE SYNONYM ISQL, APP

how it works DIAG

CREATE SYNONYM statement

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

CREATE TABLE DBA, APP

how it works DIAG

CREATE TABLE statement SYSA

dbspace ISQL
 description SQLREF
 effect on stored query ISQL
 example ISQL
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 NOT NULL option ISQL
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 public dbspace ISQL
 share ISQL

CREATE VIEW

how it works DIAG
 using the statement DBA
 WITH CHECK OPTION DBA, DBSU, APP

CREATE VIEW statement

defined on another view ISQL
 description SQLREF
 example ISQL
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

CREATE VIEW statement *(continued)*

limit access to table ISQL
PREPARE statement SQLREF
restrict access to table ISQL
simplify query ISQL
WITH CHECK OPTION ISQL

creating

back-up copy of a database DBA
CCSID-related phases INST
DBS package (SQLDBA.ARIDSQ) INST
FIPS flagger package (SQLDBA.ARIFCRD) INST
foreign key ISQL
HELP Text INST
HELP text table DBA
index ISQL
indexes APP
 considerations DBA
 free space considerations DBA
 general information DBA
 key DBA
 ordering columns in key DBA
 to implement design DBA
 unique DBA
ISQL package (SQLDBA.ARIISQL) INST
ISQL sample routine table INST
parameter data sets SYSA
primary key ISQL, DBA
referential constraint ISQL
referential structure ISQL
report from query results ISQL
restrictions in creating DBA
restrictions on using DBA
routine ISQL
ROUTINE table ISQL
sample tables INST
synonym ISQL, APP
table ISQL, APP
 description DBA
 field procedure APP
 foreign key DBA
 NULL value APP
 primary key DBA
 referential constraints DBA
 referential integrity DBA, APP
 to implement design DBA
 unique constraint APP
view APP
 description DBA
 for multiple tables DBA
 for one table DBA
 new column names DBA
 restrictions on DBA
 to implement design DBA
 using several tables DBA
view on another view ISQL
view SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST INST

creation, package SQLREF

CREATOR column SQLREF
of SYSACCESS SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
of SYSFPARMS SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF
of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

cross-partition communication protocol DIAG
CRR

CRR commands OPER
displaying in-doubt agents at the database manager OPER
displaying log names DB2 uses during resynchronization initialization OPER
erasing records of in-doubt LUWs forced by the FORCE command OPER
FORCE RINIT for forcing Resynchronization Initialization OPER
FORCE RREC for forcing Resynchronization Recovery OPER
resetting log names DB2 uses during Resynchronization Initialization OPER
resynchronization initialization status displayed using SHOW CONNECT OPER
resynchronization recovery status displayed using SHOW CONNECT OPER

CS attribute

isolation level SQLREF
isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

CS isolation level DBSU

CSMT transaction SYSA

CSSN transaction DBA

CSTT transaction PERF

DFHSIT entry INST

CTIME counter PERF

CTOKEN preprocessor parameter APP

cultural sorting APP

CUREXTNT

estimating SYSA

CURRENT DATE special register ISQL, SQLREF

current row of a cursor APP

CURRENT SERVER ISQL

CURRENT SERVER special register SQLREF

current SQL statement

changing ISQL
description ISQL
displaying ISQL
reentering ISQL
starting
 placeholder in statement ISQL
 START command ISQL

current SQL statement *(continued)*

storing ISQL

CURRENT TIME ISQL**CURRENT TIME special register** SQLREF**CURRENT TIMESTAMP** ISQL**CURRENT TIMESTAMP special register** SQLREF**CURRENT TIMEZONE** ISQL**CURRENT TIMEZONE special register** SQLREF**cursor***See also* DECLARE CURSOR statement

blocking SQLREF

closed state APP, SQLREF

closed upon error

DELETE statement SQLREF

FETCH statement SQLREF

UPDATE statement SQLREF

closing APP, SQLREF

COMMIT statement SQLREF

current row APP, SQLREF

declaring APP

defining SQLREF

definition 10

description APP

Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

Extended FETCH statement SQLREF

Extended OPEN statement SQLREF

Extended PUT statement SQLREF

fetch PERF

fetching APP

insert SQLREF, PERF

inserting APP

locking stability APP

management APP

maximum declared in a program SQLREF

maximum number opened at one time SQLREF

movement key ISQL

moving position SQLREF

name

syntax rules APP

naming convention APP

open state APP

opening APP, SQLREF

ordering results APP

positions when open SQLREF

query SQLREF

result table APP, SQLREF

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

scope APP

stability (CS)

isolation level PERF

ISQL PERF

minimum lock level PERF

suppressed blocking PERF

CURSOR FOR clause

of Extended DECLARE CURSOR

statement SQLREF

cursor stability DIAG

definition 10

guidelines for using ISQL

isolation level ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

SET command ISQL

SET ISOLATION command DBSU

to avoid escalations DIAG

to avoid excessive locking DIAG

to avoid key locking problems DIAG

to avoid long lock waits DIAG

use on catalog queries DIAG

cursor stability (CS)

isolation level DBSU

cursor_name

description SQLREF

in CLOSE statement SQLREF

in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

in DELETE statement SQLREF

in Extended DECLARE CURSOR

statement SQLREF

in FETCH statement SQLREF

in OPEN statement SQLREF

in PUT statement SQLREF

in UPDATE statement SQLREF

length limitation SQLREF

cursor_variable

description SQLREF

in Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF

in Extended DECLARE CURSOR

statement SQLREF

in Extended FETCH statement SQLREF

in Extended OPEN statement SQLREF

in Extended PUT statement SQLREF

cushion

log OPER, PERF

Customer Information Control System (CICS)

AMXT/MXT PERF

CEMT transaction SYSA

CICS partition

31 bit addressing PERF

CCW translation PERF

connection PERF

dispatching priority PERF

system paging DASD PERF

virtual addressability extension PERF

CICS statistics PERF

CICSPARS PERF

CIRB transaction PERF

CIRD transaction PERF

active transactions SYSA

transaction information SYSA

CIRT transaction SYSA

CISQ transaction SYSA

CMXT parameter PERF

concurrent ISQL users PERF

CSMT transaction SYSA

Customer Information Control System (CICS)

(continued)

- CSTT transaction PERF
- DBDCCICS SYSA
 - definition 10
- DFHMCT ID keywords and clocks PERF
- DFHMCT macro PERF
- DFHPPT macro instruction SYSA
- DFHSIT macro PERF
- dynamic storage considerations SYSA
- ISQL transaction SYSA
- link to database partition PERF
- measurement tools PERF
- online resource adapter PERF
- partition SYSA
- pseudo agent PERF
- pseudo-conversational transactions SYSA
- temporary storage PERF
- transaction time usage PERF
- transactions SYSA

Customer Information Control System/Disk

Operating System/Virtual Storage

definition 10

customization

- activities after installation INST
- activities after migration INST

customizing database manager SYSA

CVD (column value descriptor) SYSA

cylinder/track specifications INST

D

DASD

- storage for DB2 Server for VSE sublibrary INST
- storage for Starter Database INST

DASD I/O

- *BLOCKIO PERF
- as a resource PERF
- balancing PERF
- channel PERF
- checkpoint PERF
- controller PERF
- DASD I/O system PERF
- DB2 Server DSS PERF
- even distribution PERF
- general consideration PERF
- load measurement PERF
- NCUSERS PERF
- package cache PERF
- page format PERF
- VSAM PERF

DASD storage

- as a resource PERF
- CMS reserved minidisk PERF
- cost of monitoring PERF
- dbextent placement in a volume PERF

DASD storage (continued)

- distributing PERF
- dividing PERF
- failure PERF
- running out PERF
- VSAM entry sequenced data sets (ESDS) PERF
- wasting PERF

DASDIO counter OPER, PERF

DASDREAD counter OPER, PERF

DASDWRT counter OPER, PERF

data

- access change DBA
- administration DBA
- authorization change DBA
- coding by a field procedure SYSA
- consistency APP
- embedded in control file DBSU
- inconsistent APP
- independence DBA
- moving DBA
- object DBA
- prototyping DBA
- recovery DBA
- standard zoned DBSU
- structure change DBA
- supported conversions DBA
- virtual APP

data areas

- RDIEXT DIAG
- RDIIN DIAG
- RMAR SYSA

data authorization

- commands, definition of DIAG
- performance problem index DIAG

data caching

- data not cached DIAG

DATA CAPTURE clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
- of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

data clustering PERF

data code

- SQLDA
 - datetime APP

data control tracing OPER

data conversion DBSU

- C APP
- COBOL APP
- DRDA SQLREF
- dynamically defined statements APP
- FORTRAN APP
- join conditions APP
- PL/I APP
- summary APP
- unions APP

data conversion (CONV)

- component description DIAG

data conversion (CONV) *(continued)*

definition 10
possible CPU usage problems DIAG
tracing OPER

data definition APP

language, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

data design

changing to avoid I/O's DIAG
changing to avoid lock contention DIAG
use of efficient data types DIAG

data distribution, bad DIAG**data extent**

defining VSAM data set for INST
sizes INST

data format support DBSU**data integrity** SQLREF

atomic integrity APP
defining a foreign key ISQL
definition 10
entity integrity APP
referential integrity APP
unique on columns APP

data location

controlling SYSA
physical PERF

data manipulation

language, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
tracing OPER

data manipulation, tracing OPER**data object** SYSA

naming DBSU

data page

description PERF
free space PERF
proportion to other pages PERF

data page buffers

specifying number OPER

data page free-space management DIAG**data pages**

SYS0001 SYSA

Data Propagator Capture

on tables APP

data records in DBS Utility control files DBSU**data records in DBS Utility input control card files** DBSU**data recovery** SYSA**data set placement (VSE)** PERF**data sets**

DB2 Server for VSE parameter SYSA
define VSAM SYSA
protecting VSAM SYSA
starting the application server with password
protected data sets SYSA

data space

DB2 Server DSS PERF
virtual disk PERF

data stream trace OPER**data system control (DSC)** DBA, SYSA, OPER

component description DIAG
definition 10
list of functions and subcomponents OPER
overview DIAG

data type

assembler APP
C APP
CHARACTER APP
character string SQLREF
constants SYSA
subtypes SYSA
choosing between CHAR and VARCHAR DBA
choosing between VARGRAPHIC and GRAPHIC DBA
COBOL APP
compatibility SQLREF
constants SYSA
conversion supported by the DB2 Server for VSE system DBA
DATE DBA, DBSU, APP, SQLREF
datetime SQLREF
DBAHW SQLREF
DBAINT SQLREF
DECIMAL DBA, DBSU, APP
default DBA
OVERFLOW error DBA
precision and scale of result DBA
defining, for columns DBA
definition 10
description ISQL, APP, SQLREF
FIXED DBSU
FLOAT APP
FLOAT or DOUBLE PRECISION DBSU
FLOAT or REAL DBSU
FORTRAN APP
GRAPHIC DBSU, APP
graphic string SQLREF
INTEGER APP
LONG VARCHAR APP
LONG VARGRAPHIC APP
numeric SQLREF
numeric data DBA
of result columns SQLREF
parameter DBSU
PL/I APP
SMALLINT DBSU, APP
specified when defining a column DBA
supported conversions DBA
TIME DBA, DBSU, APP, SQLREF
TIMESTAMP DBA, DBSU, APP, SQLREF
use of same DIAG

data type *(continued)*

VARCHAR APP
VARGRAPHIC APP
ZONED DBSU

data unloading tasks DBSU**data utilities, performance problem index** DIAG**Data_Field_Id subcommand** DBSU**database** OPER

adding

dbextents SYSA

dbspaces SYSA

application server OPER

archive PERF

back-up copy creation DBA

capacity planning SYSA

column DBA

COMMIT statement SQLREF

CONNECT statement SQLREF

database archive output file (ARIARCH) OPER

database extents OPER

DB2 Server for VSE & VM database manager

operator OPER

defining DBA

defining a log SYSA

design SYSA

analysis DBA

documentation DBA

generating test data DBA

loading test data DBA

modeling DBA

normalizing a table DBA

relationship DBA

table DBA

terminology DBA

using EXPLAIN PERF

designing using DB2 Server for VSE catalog DBA

entity DBA

example storage estimate

for a production database SYSA

for a test database SYSA

for an application development database SYSA

filtered access OPER

generation INST, DBA, OPER

checklist SYSA

design considerations SYSA

MAXPOOLS keyword PERF

parameters SYSA

planning SYSA

regeneration SYSA

summary of parameters SYSA

identification statements INST

implementing the design DBA

logical design DBA

machine

31 bit addressing PERF

address space size PERF

auxiliary storage PERF

database *(continued)*

machine *(continued)*

buffer pool PERF

CPU load PERF

DASD I/O load PERF

fair share scheduling PERF

load on PERF

overall performance PERF

SHOW STORAGE PERF

virtual storage load PERF

machine operator OPER

maintaining consistency under ISQL DBA

maintenance

altering the design DBA

procedure DBA

removing DBA

removing tables DBA

maintenance procedures SYSA

manager

storage PERF

maximum size SYSA

maximums SYSA

migration SYSA

mode OPER

multiple SYSA

name SYSA

online archive OPER

parameters set at database generation time SYSA

physical

concept DBA, SYSA

design SYSA

recovery considerations DBA, SYSA

recovery from user logic error DBA

regeneration SYSA

relationship DBA

resetting data DBA

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

showing application server configuration OPER

showing database extents OPER

showing database spaces OPER

showing dbspace locks OPER

sizes SYSA

specifying name OPER

specifying password OPER

starter INST, SYSA

storage estimating SYSA

storage pool OPER

support

for application development DBA

for query/report writing DBA

database administrator (DBA)

See also DBA (database administrator)

authority DBA

definition 10

description APP

database archive
 definition 10
 online OPER

database archive, online OPER

database I/O's
 versus paging I/O DIAG

database interface routine SQLREF

database management system (DBMS)
 definition 10

database manager
 definition 10
 startup with password-protected VSAM data
 sets SYSA

database partition
 31 bit addressing PERF
 address space size PERF
 auxiliary storage PERF
 balancing pool PERF
 batch PERF
 buffer pool PERF
 CICS
 dispatching priority PERF
 fast CCW translation PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 compile size PERF
 DASD I/O load PERF
 deactivation PERF
 definition 10
 load on PERF
 overall performance PERF
 SHOW STORAGE PERF

Database Services Utility
 reserved words DBSU
 starting DBSU

Database Services utility (DBS utility)
 application
 error handling DBA
 recovery DBA
 security DBA
 copying a table DBA
 DATALOAD DBA
 DATAUNLOAD DBA
 definition 10
 failure DBA
 interactive processing DBA
 loading test data DBA
 maintenance of a database DBA
 message file DBA
 overview of uses DBA
 printing the HELP text DBA
 report writing DBA
 restriction for view DBA
 storage requirement SYSA
 termination DBA
 testing SQL functions DBA
 under VSE/ICCF DBA

Database Services utility (DBS utility) (continued)
 UNLOAD/RELOAD
 reorganizing data DBA
 resetting data DBA

Database Services Utility (DBSU)
 description DIAG

Database Services Utility command
 definition DBSU

database storage subsystem (DBSS) OPER
 calls OPER
 definition 10
 functions and subcomponents OPER
 initialization DIAG
 management DIAG
 manipulation DIAG
 OP Codes DIAG
 overview DIAG
 sort component DIAG

database, starter DBSU

DATA CODE column SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

DATALOAD
 automatic statistics collection PERF
 clustering index PERF
 free page space PERF
 locking PERF
 PCTFREE PERF

DATALOAD and RELOAD locking considerations DBSU

DATALOAD command
 COMMITCOUNT processing DBSU
 description DBSU
 embedded data DBSU
 file definition DBSU
 procedures DBSU
 separate input file DBSU

DATAUNLOAD
 locking PERF

DATAUNLOAD command
 conversion table DBSU
 description DBSU
 procedures DBSU
 user-determined format DBSU

date SQLREF
 arithmetic operations
 duration SQLREF
 assignment SQLREF
 data type ISQL, SQLREF
 definition 11
 description SQLREF
 duration
 description SQLREF
 ever increasing index PERF
 exit SYSA
 function SQLREF
 local DBSU

date *(continued)*

representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF
scalar function ISQL
string SQLREF

date arithmetic

C APP

DATE data type DBA

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

date duration

definition 11
description DBA

DATE option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

DATE parameter of the VSE STDOPT

JCC/JCS SYSA

date value in CHAR input data field DBSU**date/time arithmetic** DBA

See also arithmetic operation
performing date/time arithmetic operations DBA
rules for date/time arithmetic DBA
using labeled duration expressions in arithmetic
operations DBA

datetime

arithmetic operations SQLREF

assignment

EUR SQLREF
ISO SQLREF
JIS SQLREF
microseconds SQLREF
USA SQLREF

comparison

DATE SQLREF
TIME SQLREF
TIMESTAMP SQLREF

data type

description SQLREF
string representation SQLREF

data type formats ISQL

exits SYSA

format

EUR SQLREF
ISO SQLREF
JIS SQLREF
LOCAL SQLREF
USA SQLREF
using CHAR function SQLREF

loading values DBSU

operand SQLREF

scalar function ISQL

special registers ISQL

updating ISQL

datetime arithmetic expression

definition 11
example ISQL

datetime data type

definition 11

datetime duration

definition 11

datetime value

definition 11

DAXP transaction OPER

DAXT transaction OPER

DAY

function SQLREF
labeled duration SQLREF

DAY scalar function ISQL

DAYS

function SQLREF
labeled duration SQLREF

DAYS scalar function ISQL

DB2 for VM Control Center Installation and Operations Guide, IBM PERF**DB2 Server DSS**

asynchronous processing PERF
asynchronous writes PERF
blocking PERF
checkpoint PERF
counters PERF
dynamic storage management PERF
increasing virtual storage PERF
paging system PERF
path length PERF
prefetching PERF
save interval PERF
striping PERF
target working storage size PERF
working storage residence priority PERF

DB2 Server for VM

agent handling and communications DIAG
cross-partition communication protocol DIAG
in multiple user mode DIAG
in single user mode DIAG
structure and components DIAG
termination DIAG

DB2 Server for VM database manager

operator
VSE guest sharing SYSA

DB2 Server for VSE

accounting INST
catalog tables APP
data types, introduction APP
dumps DIAG
free space management DIAG
library maintenance INST
link books INST
link maps and access DIAG
link-edits INST

DB2 Server for VSE (continued)

program problems DIAG
publications INST
purging DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST
replacing INST
starting INST
stopping INST
trace facility DIAG
updating the DB2 Server for VSE system INST
VSE guest sharing INST

DB2 Server for VSE & VM

definition OPER
disconnecting OPER
FILEDEF commands OPER
forcing a user OPER
initialization options OPER
initialization parameters OPER
normal shutdown OPER
online support parameters OPER
online support parameters for VSE guest sharing OPER
operating OPER
operator OPER
partition OPER
starting
 error messages OPER
 multiple user mode OPER
 single user mode OPER
stopping OPER
trace facility OPER
trace-point output OPER
tracing a CMS file OPER
tracing in multiple user mode OPER
tracing in single user mode OPER
VSE Guest Sharing OPER

DB2 Server for VSE & VM / ISO-ANS SQL(89)

equivalent terms SQLREF

DB2 Server for VSE & VM operator console

disconnecting OPER
how to access OPER
issuing commands OPER
SHOW PROC command OPER
SHOW PSERVER command OPER
SHOW USERS command OPER
START PROC command OPER
START PSERVER command OPER
STOP PROC command OPER
STOP PSERVER command OPER

DB2 Server for VSE & VM system

See also SQL
description ISQL
display terminal ISQL
session ISQL
signing on ISQL

DB2 Server for VSE and VM CICS support, online support OPER**DB2 Server for VSE CICS support, online support** OPER**DB2 Server for VSE database manager**

database
 design SYSA
 physical design SYSA

DB2 Server for VSE operator console

definition 11

DB2 Server for VSE operator console, signing off OPER**DB2 Server for VSE production libraries** APP**DBA** APP

See also database administrator

DBA (database administrator)

authority ISQL
granting authority APP

DBA authority

ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
activating keys SQLREF
CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
deactivating keys SQLREF
definition 11
description DBA, SQLREF
DROP statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
introduction DBA
of GRANT statement SQLREF
REVOKE statement SQLREF
SYSTABAUTH catalog table SQLREF
SYSUSERAUTH catalog table SQLREF
to ALTER DBSPACE DBA

DBA clause

of REVOKE statement SQLREF

DBAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

DBAHW

catalog SQLREF
SYSCOLUMNS catalog table SQLREF

DBAINT

catalog SQLREF
SYSCOLUMNS catalog table SQLREF

DBCS SYSA, APP, SQLREF

See also double-byte character set
See also double-byte character set (DBCS)
character SQLREF
option SQLREF

DBCS (double-byte character set) SYSA

data type ISQL
full-screen requirements ISQL
option SYSA

DBCS considerations

basic support DBSU
double-byte character data DBSU
extended support DBSU
rules DBSU

DBCS conversion

CCSID to CCSID SYSA
supplied routines SYSA
TRANSPROC exit SYSA

DBCS option

setting by using SQLGLOB SYSA
setting by using SQLINIT SYSA
setting for all application requesters SYSA
setting for an application requester SYSA
setting for application server SYSA

DBCS shift in/out delimiters DBSU**DBCS/EBCDIC mixed data** DBSU**DBCSID column** SQLREF

of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF

DBCCICS user ID of the online resource adapter INST**dbextent**

adding SYSA, PERF
allocation to dbspace PERF
caching PERF
capacities of IBM DASDs SYSA
consecutive placement PERF
definition 11
description APP
determining initial requirements SYSA
estimating sizes SYSA
mapping to dbspace PERF
maximum number SYSA
moving PERF
restructuring PERF
sizes SYSA
splitting PERF
storage PERF
virtual disk PERF

dbextent storage

adding to a database OPER
deleting from a database OPER
description OPER

DBEXTENTS

in DBSS DIAG

dbextents, control statements for INST**DBMODE initialization parameter** OPER**DBMS subcomponent linkbook** INST**DBNAME Directory** PERF

CONNECT statement SQLREF
definition 11
guest sharing SYSA
set up SYSA

DBNAME directory services

setting up the DBNAME directory INST
VSE guest sharing INST

DBNAME initialization parameter OPER**DBNAME parameter**

specifying SYSA
starting the application server SYSA

DBNAME01 procedure

used in ADD DBSPACE operation SYSA

DBP (Dynamic Backout Program) APP

parameter in DFHSIT macro instruction INST

DBPSWD initialization parameter OPER**DBPSWD parameter** SYSA**DBS utility**

maintenance of a database SYSA

DBS utility (database services utility)

automatic statistics collection PERF
installing INST
link book INST
lock escalation PERF
package for INST
performance considerations PERF
reorganize PERF
REORGANIZE INDEX PERF
unload and reload package PERF
UNLOAD block size PERF
used to add new user IDs INST
used to change SQLDBA password INST

dbspace APP

acquiring
 identifying characteristics DBA
 identifying requirements DBA
 restricted DBA
acquiring for packages SYSA
active pages PERF
adding DBA, SYSA, PERF
altering the design DBA
application development DBA
available pages PERF
back-up DBA
catalog information PERF
concept defined SYSA
consideration for query user DBA
control statements SYSA
creating APP
defining DBA, APP
definition 11
description DBA
determining internal dbspace requirements SYSA
determining requirements
 initial SYSA
 system dbspaces SYSA
 user dbspace SYSA

DROP
 checkpoint PERF
dropping APP, PERF
dropping for force a checkpoint PERF
estimating sizes of DBA
extending PERF
forcing checkpoint PERF
free space, estimating DBA
full PERF
 over allocating PERF
 shadow page PERF

dbspace *(continued)*

in deadlocks DIAG
 index in SYSA
 indexes DBA
 initialization parameters SYSA
 internal SYSA
 LOCK DBSPACE statement PERF
 lock size APP
 locking ISQL
 lockmode PERF
 mapping table to DBA
 mapping to dbextent PERF
 maximum number SYSA
 move PERF
 naming conventions APP
 nonrecoverable SYSA
 nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA
 overcommitting storage SYSA
 owner APP
 pages DBA
 pages for indexes PERF
 PCTFREE PERF
 percentage of page free PERF
 private DBA
 description ISQL
 isolation level repeatable read ISQL
 lock DIAG, PERF
 setting isolation level ISQL
 storing table ISQL
 public DBA, SYSA
 description ISQL
 isolation level cursor stability ISQL
 isolation level repeatable read ISQL
 isolation level uncommitted read ISQL
 setting isolation level ISQL
 storing table ISQL
 reassign PERF
 recovery DIAG
 referential integrity DBA
 releasing empty pages DIAG, PERF
 removing DBA
 reorganize PERF
 reorganizing to free storage pool pages DBA
 requirement DBA, SYSA
 resetting data DBA
 scan PERF
 minimum lock level PERF
 reorganize index PERF
 row level locking PERF
 scan through update statistics DIAG
 size estimating DBA
 size for system dbspaces SYSA
 special
 catalog SYSA
 HELP text SYSA
 HELPTXT DBA, SYSA
 internal SYSA

dbspace *(continued)*

special (continued)
 ISQL DBA, SYSA
 package SYSA
 SAMPLE DBA
 SYS0001 SYSA
 SYS0002 SYSA
 SQLADBSP file SYSA
 storage pool PERF
 SYS000n DBA
 system DBA
 system dbspace requirements SYSA
 table in DBA, SYSA
 table placement PERF
 tables in DBA
 type DBA
 undercommitting storage SYSA
 unload DBSU
 usage parameter DBA
 use in testing DBA
 user dbspace requirements SYSA

DBSPACE 1

possible key locking problems DIAG
 possible locking problems DIAG

DBSPACE clause

description SQLREF
 of DROP statement SQLREF
 of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

DBSPACE locking

decreasing DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 through escalations DIAG
 to avoid escalations DIAG
 use of DIAG

dbspace scan

definition 11

DBSPACE scans

avoiding by indexing DIAG
 avoiding by reorganization DIAG
 avoiding by REORGANIZE INDEX DIAG
 minimizing impact of DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 when range predicates used DIAG
 with large tables DIAG

dbspace storage

adding OPER
 description OPER
 displaying page usage OPER
 percentage of free space OPER
 show dbspace name OPER
 show dbspace number OPER
 show locks OPER

DBSPACE value for LOCK clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

dbspace-name
in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
in ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF
in ALTER PROCEDURE statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

dbspace_name
description SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
in DROP statement SQLREF
in LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

DBSPACENAME OPER

DBSPACENAME column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

DBSPACENO OPER

DBSPACENO column SQLREF
of SYSACCESS SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
of SYSDROP SQLREF

dbspaces
control statements for INST
internal SYSA

DBSPACETYPE column SQLREF
of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

DBSS DIAG
See also Database Storage Subsystem
calls OPER
functions and subcomponents OPER

DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER

DBSS component link book INST

DBSS errors, recovering from DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors

DBSSCALL counter OPER, PERF

DC trace OPER

DCREATOR column SQLREF
of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

DCSSID option OPER

DDL, definition of DIAG

DDM DIAG
See also distributed data management

DDR PERF

DDR (Dump Restore Service Program) OPER

DEACTIVATE ALL clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DEACTIVATE FOREIGN KEY clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DEACTIVATE PRIMARY KEY clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

deactivate referential constraint SQLREF

DEACTIVATE UNIQUE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

deactivating
foreign key ISQL
primary key ISQL

deactivating (*continued*)
unique constraint ISQL

deactivation of partition PERF

DEADLCK counter OPER, PERF

deadlock
application design PERF
COUNTER PERF
definition 11
description APP, DIAG
example PERF
hit ratio PERF
lock contention PERF
lock escalation PERF
NCUSERS PERF
overview PERF
performance indicator PERF
problems SYSA
reschedule applications PERF
rollback PERF
time required to detect PERF
using trace facility for DIAG

deadlock, description OPER

debug mode processing DBSU

DEBUG storage dump analysis DBSU

debugging DBSU

DEC ISQL, SQLREF
See also decimal

decimal
arithmetic
addition SQLREF
division SQLREF
multiplication SQLREF
precision SQLREF
scale SQLREF
SQLCODE of the SQLCA SQLREF
subtraction SQLREF
constant SQLREF
data type ISQL, SQLREF
function SQLREF
precision SQLREF
scale SQLREF
in column definition DBA
numbers SQLREF
operands SQLREF
precision SQLREF
scalar function ISQL
scale SQLREF
separator ISQL
specifying number of places to display ISQL
storage DBA

decimal arithmetic operation DBA

DECIMAL data type DBSU
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP

DECIMAL data type *(continued)*

PL/I APP

DECIMAL keyword

description ISQL

LIST command ISQL

SET command ISQL

decimal place

changing the number displayed ISQL

decimal separator ISQL**declarations**

inserting into a program SQLREF

DECLARE CURSOR

coded queries APP

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

description SQLREF

dynamic select SQLREF

OPEN statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement SQLREF

select-statement invocation SQLREF

static select SQLREF

DECLARE CURSOR statement, Extended SQLREF**declaring**

host variables

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

return code structure

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

static external variables

PL/I APP

DEDICATE parameter PERF**default**

changing CCSID

summary SYSA

changing CHARNAME

summary SYSA

data type ISQL

definition 11

initialization options OPER

default server SYSA**default server-name** SYSA**default server_name** SYSA, OPER**defect problems** DIAG**DEFINE CLUSTER command for VSAM** INST**DEFINE SPACE command for VSAM** INST**DEFINE UCAT command for VSAM** INST**defining**

BIND file INST

database

log SYSA

defining *(continued)*

files DBSU

indexes APP

SQLGLOB file INST

synonym APP

tables APP

field procedure APP

NULL value APP

referential integrity APP

unique constraint APP

view on view APP

VSAM data sets for the database INST, SYSA

VSAM data sets for the Starter Database INST

VSAM file INST

definitions, terms DBSU**DEFSCRN parameter in DFHTCT macro****instruction** INST**defuid option**

with the CIRA transaction OPER

with the CIRB transaction OPER

DEFUID parameter of CIRB INST**degree**

of cursor

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

of table

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

delaying a checkpoint, log archive OPER**delaying a log archive checkpoint** OPER**DELETE** DIAG

delete rules APP

on view SQLREF

performance problem index DIAG

rules APP

DELETE clause

of GRANT statement SQLREF

of REVOKE statement SQLREF

delete connected

table APP

DELETE option

GRANT statement ISQL

delete rule

CASCADE DBA, SQLREF

definition 11

dependent table DBA

description SQLREF

of referential constraint SQLREF

parent table DBA

referential constraint ISQL

RESTRICT DBA, SQLREF

restrictions SQLREF

SET NULL DBA, SQLREF

table with a primary key ISQL

table with foreign keys only ISQL

DELETE statement

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 isolation level setting ISQL
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 Positioned form SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 Searched form SQLREF
 subqueries ISQL
 table data ISQL

delete-connected

definition SQLREF
 through multiple paths SQLREF

delete-connected table

definition 11

DELETEAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

DELETERULE column SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

deleting

a user DBA
 data in a routine ISQL
 data in a table ISQL
 dbextent storage OPER
 from a dependent table ISQL
 from a parent table ISQL
 indexes ISQL
 portions of an SQL statement ISQL
 restriction for view DBA
 row with a foreign key value ISQL
 row with a primary key value ISQL
 SQL objects SQLREF
 stored query DBA
 synonym ISQL
 table ISQL, DBA
 tables APP
 view ISQL

delimited identifier SQLREF

definition 11

delimiter token

definition 11
 description SQLREF

delimiting SQL statements

assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 dynamic execution APP
 PL/I APP

DEPARTMENT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF**dependent**

table APP

dependent privilege SQLREF**dependent row**

definition 11
 deleting ISQL
 inserting ISQL
 updating ISQL

dependent table

definition 11, SQLREF
 deleting ISQL
 description ISQL, DBA
 inserting ISQL
 updating ISQL

dependently inactive table DBA**DEPENDENTS column** SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

deprived agent DIAG, PERF

finding DIAG

DESC clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 select-statement SQLREF

descendent

table APP

descendent table

definition 11, SQLREF

DESCRIBE

usage techniques APP

DESCRIBE option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

DESCRIBE statement

description SQLREF
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 SQLLEN value SQLREF
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF
 variables in SQLDA after DESCRIBE SQLREF

DESCRIBE statement, Extended SQLREF**descriptor name**

description SQLREF

descriptor_name

in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
 in Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
 in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 in FETCH statement SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF
 in PUT statement SQLREF

design

data PERF
 database PERF

design *(continued)*

database generation considerations SYSA
evaluation PERF
modifying tables PERF

designing DB2 databases

documentation and analysis DBA
terminology DBA

DESTID keyword ISQL**DESTINATION (in PRINT command)** ISQL**determining**

information on your view ISQL
initial dbextent requirements SYSA
internal dbspace requirements SYSA
name of column in a table ISQL
name of table or view ISQL
record count DBSU

determining problems OPER**developing application program** DBA**developing the first keyword(s)** DIAG**deviations, functional** DIAG**device utilization**

load measurement PERF

devices

adding more DIAG
balancing usage DIAG
need more for paging DIAG

DFHEAI stub module INST**DFHEAI0 stub module** INST**DFHJCT**

entries required for CICS journaling INST
entries required for CICS monitoring facility INST
entries required for CICS restart
resynchronization INST
macro instruction for CICS INST
parameter in DFHSIT macro instruction INST

DFHMCT

entries for CICS INST
macro instruction for CICS INST
parameter in DFHSIT macro instruction INST

DFHMCT CICS macro PERF**DFHPCT** APP**DFHPCT CICS macroinstruction** DBA**DFHPPT macro instruction** SYSA**DFHSIP** INST**DFHSIT** APP

entries for CICS journaling INST
entries for CICS monitoring facility INST
entries for CICS restart resynchronization INST
entries required for DB2 Server for VSE INST
macro instruction for CICS INST
AMXT/MXT PERF
CICSPARS PERF

DFHSIT CICS macroinstruction DBA**DFHTCT**

macro instruction for CICS INST

DFI subcommand DBSU**diagnosis** DIAG

error codes DIAG
common user-related DIAG
rolled back due to deadlock (-911) DIAG
rolled back, excessive system wide lock requests
(-912) DIAG
SQL statement failed (-901) DIAG
system related DIAG
user-related DIAG
functional deviations DIAG
functional problems DIAG
of performance problems DIAG
of problems DIAG
problem flowchart DIAG

DICT trace OPER**dictionary tracing** OPER**digit** SQLREF**DIGITS function** SQLREF**DIGITS scalar function** ISQL**diminishing returns, law of** PERF**direct access storage device (DASD)**

directory capacity SYSA
storage capacities SYSA
dbextent capacity SYSA
directory capacity SYSA
log capacity SYSA

directory

allocation considerations SYSA
allocations and database size SYSA
buffer
DASD I/O system PERF
NDIRBUF PERF
performance indicator PERF
caching PERF
capacities of IBM DASDs SYSA
checkpoint PERF
defining VSAM data set for INST
definition 11
description DBA
EXPAND DIRECTORY operation SYSA
expansion SYSA
in DBSS DIAG
inconsistencies
checking for DIAG
recovery actions DIAG
number of directory buffers OPER
page map table PERF
placement PERF
size INST, SYSA
calculating SYSA
defining SYSA
solutions PERF
space estimating SYSA
verification DIAG
verifying SYSA, OPER

directory (*continued*)
 volume considerations SYSA

directory block
 definition 12

directory buffer
 definition 12

directory expander link book INST

directory space verification INST

DIRREAD counter OPER, PERF

DIRWRITE counter OPER, PERF

DISABLE option, FORCE command OPER

disabling a DBSPACE DIAG

disciplines of dispatching SYSA

DISCONN command OPER

disconnect mode
 definition 12

disconnecting from the DB2 machine OPER

discontiguous saved segments OPER

discontiguous shared segment
 definition 12

DISK
 option of TRACE command OPER

disk failure recovery OPER

disk locations, VM PERF

disk, log archive OPER

dispatcher SYSA
 definition 12

dispatcher components DIAG
 fair share auditing DIAG
 locating a dispatchable agent DIAG
 prioritization scheme DIAG

dispatcher, adjusting bias OPER

dispatching
 agents PERF
 fair share auditing PERF
 prioritization PERF
 priority (VSE) PERF
 SET QUICKDSP PERF

DISPBIAS
 agent dispatching PERF

DISPBIAS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DISPBIAS parameter
 increasing DIAG

display ISQL
 checkpoint performance data OPER
 clearing ISQL
 ISQLTRACE command ISQL

DISPLAY command ISQL

display commands
 BACKWARD ISQL
 COLUMN ISQL
 definition ISQL
 DISPLAY ISQL
 END ISQL
 FORMAT ISQL
 FORWARD ISQL

display commands (*continued*)
 LEFT ISQL
 PRINT ISQL
 RIGHT ISQL
 TAB ISQL

display current settings OPER

display device, specifying OPER

display format information
 storing ISQL

display mode ISQL

display screen
 format ISQL
 VM ISQL

DISPLAY SIGN HEADING SEPARATE APP

display terminal ISQL
 large display support ISQL
 support ISQL

display, issuing operator commands OPER

displayed column
 heading (name)
 calculated value ISQL
 changing ISQL
 containing a constant ISQL
 COUNT column function ISQL
 expression ISQL
 UNION result ISQL
 length, changing ISQL

displaying
 comments DBSU
 current SQL statement ISQL
 more than 45 columns ISQL
 name
 column in table ISQL
 table ISQL
 view ISQL
 operational characteristics ISQL
 query format characteristics ISQL
 query result
 21 or more rows ISQL
 description ISQL
 from a routine ISQL
 LEFT command ISQL
 RIGHT command ISQL
 too long for the display ISQL
 too wide for the display ISQL
 sequence of columns ISQL
 stored SQL statement
 LIST command ISQL
 RECALL command ISQL
 transaction information SYSA
 width for variable character field ISQL

displaying status information OPER

disqualification, of indexes DIAG

DISTINCT
 AVG column function ISQL
 clause of subselect SQLREF

DISTINCT (*continued*)

comparison rules SQLREF
COUNT column function ISQL
HAVING clause APP
in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
keyword
AVG function SQLREF
column function SQLREF
COUNT function SQLREF
MAX function SQLREF
MIN function SQLREF
SUM function SQLREF
reference ISQL
SELECT clause ISQL
select-clause APP
SUM column function ISQL

distributed applications

application server APP

distributed configuration

application planning PERF
performance implication PERF
VM PERF
VSE PERF

distributed customization INST**distributed data**

application programming DBA
description DBA
implications DBA
limitations and restrictions DBA
planning DBA

distributed data management

definition 12

distributed data management (DDM) DIAG**distributed database**

definition 12

distributed relational database

application requester, server SQLREF
definition 12
restrictions SYSA, SQLREF

distributed relational database architecture

See DRDA protocol

Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA) SQLREF

definition 12

Distributed Relational Resource Manager (DRRM) OPER

component description DIAG
overview DIAG

distributed unit of work

definition 12

distributing

DASD PERF

distributing packages APP**distribution**

libraries INST
tape INST

distribution tape

Dummy entry INST

dividing

DASD PERF
processor time PERF

division in SQL expressions APP**DLBL statement** OPER

for the DB2 Server for VSE library INST

DM trace OPER**DML, definition of** DIAG**DNAME column** SQLREF

of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

document DIAG**DOUBLE PRECISION**

data type SQLREF

DOUBLE PRECISION data type DBSU**double precision float** APP**double precision floating-point** SQLREF**double precision floating-point number**

definition 12

double quotation marks

considerations in COBOL APP
identifier DBSU
parameter value DBSU

double-byte character set (DBCS) SYSA

See also DBCS (double-byte character set)

characters for C APP

COMMENT ON PROCEDURE statement SQLREF

COMMENT ON statement SQLREF

considerations

basic support DBSU

extended support DBSU

constants APP

data APP

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

data type APP

assembler APP

FORTRAN APP

definition 12

description DBSU

GRAPHIC data type DBSU

identifiers SYSA

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

LABEL ON statement SQLREF

programming languages supported SYSA

truncated during assignment SQLREF

double-precision float DBSU**DPLACES (FORMAT command)**

description ISQL

multiple keyword ISQL

DRDA SQLREF

See also Distributed Relational Database Architecture (DRDA)

DRDA (*continued*)
 data conversion SQLREF

DRDA (Distributed Relational Database Architecture)
 controlling access to SYSA
 security SYSA

DRDA code INST

DRDA data streams DIAG

DRDA protocol
 access to application server DBA
 blocking PERF
 communication concepts DIAG
 CONNECT ISQL
 CONNECT statement DBSU
 DATALOAD command DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD command DBSU
 DB2 Server for VSE components When Using the
 DRDA Option DIAG
 definition 12
 description SQLREF
 distributed consideration PERF
 DRDA option PERF
 EXTLUWID DBA
 fetch and insert blocking PERF
 handshaking PERF
 heuristic decision SYSA
 introduction DBSU
 logical unit of work identifier DBA
 overview of the DB2 Server for VSE RDBMS DIAG
 PACKAGE
 reloading DBSU
 performance considerations PERF
 possible performance problems DIAG
 preprocessing DBSU
 PROTOCOL parameter PERF
 restrictions SYSA, SQLREF
 SQLQRY ISQL

DRDA server support
 accounting records SYSA

DRDA TRUE support
 using CICS DAXP transaction OPER
 using CICS DAXT transaction OPER

DRDA user
 privileged remote PERF
 RMTUSERS PERF
 VSE pseudo agent PERF

DRDA2 command
 RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 resetting log names DB2 uses during
 Resynchronization Initialization OPER

DRDA2 commands
 CRR commands OPER
 DAXP OPER
 DAXT OPER
 disabling DRDA2 support in CICS OPER
 displaying in-doubt agents at the database
 manager OPER

DRDA2 commands (*continued*)
 displaying log names DB2 uses during
 resynchronization initialization OPER
 displaying status of DRDA2 distributed unit of work
 support (SYNCPNT parameter) OPER
 erasing records of in-doubt LUWs forced by the
 FORCE command OPER
 FORCE RINIT for forcing Resynchronization
 Initialization OPER
 FORCE RREC for forcing Resynchronization
 Recovery OPER
 managing DRDA2 support in CICS OPER
 RESET INDOUBT OPER
 setting parameter defaults used when DRDA2
 support is enabled in CICS OPER
 SHOW CONNECT and resynchronization
 initialization OPER
 SHOW CONNECT and resynchronization
 recovery OPER
 SHOW CONNECT protocol indication OPER
 SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER
 SHOW INDOUBT OPER
 SYNCPNT startup parm OPER
 using SHOW CONNECT and SHOW
 INDOUBT OPER

drive, alternative tape OPER

DROP
 performance problem index DIAG

DROP DBSPACE DBA, APP
 checkpoint PERF
 command PERF
 how it works DIAG

DROP FOREIGN KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DROP INDEX DBA
 how it works DIAG

DROP INDEX statement ISQL

DROP PACKAGE DBA
 how it works DIAG

DROP PRIMARY KEY clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DROP PROCEDURE
 how it works DIAG

DROP PROCEDURE statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

DROP PSERVER
 how it works DIAG

DROP PSERVER statement
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

drop referential constraint SQLREF

DROP statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

DROP SYNONYM

how it works DIAG

DROP SYNONYM statement ISQL

DROP TABLE DBA, APP

how it works DIAG

possible I/O problems DIAG

DROP TABLE statement

description ISQL

DROP SYNONYM statement ISQL

effect on stored query ISQL

DROP UNIQUE clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

DROP VIEW DBA, APP

how it works DIAG

DROP VIEW statement ISQL

dropping

column DBA, APP

dbspace DBA

index for a table DBA

table DBA, APP

view APP

DRRM (Distributed Relational Resource Manager) OPER

DRRM, component overview DIAG

DSC (Data System Control) DBA, SYSA, OPER

component link book INST

list of functions and subcomponents OPER

DSC (see data system control)

DSECTs used by the database manager APP

DSPLYDEV

initialization options OPER

initialization parameter OPER

DSPLYDEV initialization parameter SYSA

DSPSTATS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DSQG transaction SYSA

DSQU CICS transaction

setting default CHARNAME SYSA

DTB (Dynamic Transaction Backout) APP

DTSINIT procedure for starting CICS INST

DTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

dual log OPER, PERF

dual logging DIAG

See also log

definition 12

placement of logs SYSA

using SYSA

DUALLOG initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DUMP

CP

snapshot dump OPER

TRACE CLOSE option OPER

TRACE NOCLOSE option OPER

description DIAG

navigation DIAG

option of TRACE command OPER

DUMP (*continued*)

specifying dump types OPER

DUMP keyword ISQL

Dump Restore Service Program (DDR) OPER

dump, minidump OPER

dump, storage DBSU

DUMPALL trace formatter option OPER

dumps

snapshot OPER

DUMPTYPE initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

DUOW (distributed unit of work) SQLREF

duplicate

rows

preventing selection ISQL

duplicate rows

in fullselect SQLREF

preventing SQLREF

duration

date ISQL, APP, SQLREF

definition 12

labeled ISQL, APP, SQLREF

lock APP, PERF

time ISQL, APP, SQLREF

timestamp ISQL, APP, SQLREF

DVERIFY OPER

DVERIFY parameter SYSA

DVERIFY parameter of SQLEND DIAG

DYNAM compiler option

COBOL APP

dynamic

application backout DBA

page allocation PERF

recovery from user errors DBA

storage for CICS transactions INST

storage size management PERF

transaction backout program (DBP) INST

dynamic assign, archive OPER

Dynamic Backout Program (DBP) APP

dynamic data conversion APP

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

dynamic select

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

FETCH statement SQLREF

OPEN statement SQLREF

dynamic SQL SQLREF

definition 12

description APP, SQLREF

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

EXECUTE statement SQLREF

execution SQLREF

host variables SQLREF

obtaining information with DESCRIBE SQLREF

dynamic SQL *(continued)*
 parameter markers SQLREF
 preparation SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 statement SQLREF
 use for efficiency DIAG
 use with range predicates DIAG

dynamic statement
 extended DBA
 support DBA

dynamic statements
 comparison with extended dynamic statements APP
 data conversion APP
 description APP
 extended APP
 comparison with dynamic statements APP
 introduction APP
 relationship between APP
 logical unit of work considerations APP
 SQLDA use APP

Dynamic Transaction Backout (DTB) APP

E

EBCDIC
 mixed data SQLREF

ECECPs
 definition 12

elapsed time PERF

elements of performance PERF

embedded data
 DATALOAD DBSU
 ending DBSU
 maximum length DBSU

embedded input data DBSU

embedded SQL
 definition 12

embedding
 database identification statements INST
 DB2 Server for VSE library identification statements INST

embedding statements SQLREF

EMP_ACT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

EMPLOYEE sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

empty character string SQLREF

empty log
 invalid index PERF

empty string SQLREF

enabling a DBSPACE DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors

encoding scheme SQLREF
 definition 12

END
 command of ISQL INST

END *(continued)*
 input ISQL
 PF key ISQL
 query ISQL
 reference ISQL

END DECLARE SECTION APP

END DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF

ENDDATA subcommand DBSU

ending
 INPUT ISQL
 logical unit of work ISQL
 online support OPER
 operator command ISQL
 query result
 END command ISQL
 PF3 ISQL
 the DB2 session OPER

ending embedded data DBSU

ending logical units of work
 batch applications APP
 CICS/VSE transactions APP
 ICCF applications APP

ENDLUW control parameter DBSU

engineering change (EC) PERF

ENGLISH character set (CCSID=37) SYSA

enter
 definition 12

entering
 commands ISQL
 description ISQL
 multiple input lines ISQL
 while viewing online help information ISQL
 CP commands ISQL
 data in a table
 INPUT command ISQL
 INSERT command ISQL
 introduction ISQL
 null value in a table ISQL
 your user ID and password ISQL

entity DBA

entity integrity APP, SQLREF
 definition 12

entry call tracing OPER

ENTRY trace OPER

environment
 for installation INST
 supported INST

environments, operating OPER

equijoin DBA

ERASE command ISQL

ERASE keyword
 FORMAT command ISQL

ERASE statement ISQL

erasing
 duplicate values in report ISQL
 more than one stored command ISQL

erasing *(continued)*

stored SQL statement ISQL
tables APP

errcds DIAG

See also no error codes, but problem exists

error

closes cursor SQLREF
DELETE statement SQLREF
description SQLREF
during PUT SQLREF
FETCH statement SQLREF
INSERT statement SQLREF
UPDATE statement SQLREF

error code APP

See also SQLCODE

error codes DIAG

-101 (command limitation exceeded) DIAG
-15000 (Alter/drop failed) DIAG
-204 (creator.table not found) DIAG
-301 (input variable data type not compatible with column) DIAG
-302 (input host variable too large) DIAG
-303 (output data type not compatible) DIAG
-304 (output host variable too large) DIAG
-305 (indicator variable is missing) DIAG
-313 (mismatch between number of host variables) DIAG
-450 (storage overlay in stored procedure server) DIAG
-471 (SQL call failed) DIAG
-901 (cannot use STORE CLOCK value) DIAG
-911 (rolled back due to a deadlock) DIAG
-912 (rolled back due to excessive lock requests) DIAG
-913 (SQL call timeout) DIAG
-915 (rolled back, excessive locks for this LUW) DIAG
common user-related DIAG
system related DIAG

error handling

application programs APP
batch and VSE/ICCF applications DBA
DBS Utility application DBA
description APP
preprocessors APP

error messages OPER

error mode processing ISQL

ERROR option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

ERROR preprocessor parameter APP

error recovery APP

See also error handling

error reference information

codes DBSU
types DBSU

ERRORBYTE column SQLREF
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

errors

See also correcting typing error
arithmetic ISQL
Database Services Utility error handling DBSU
debugging DBSU
multi-row operations ISQL
routine ISQL
SQL statements ISQL

errors from VSAM DIAG

escalate PERF

counter PERF
isolation level SQLREF
lock SQLREF

ESCALATE counter SYSA, OPER

uses of DIAG

ESCALATE indicator

definition of DIAG

escalation SYSA

definition of DIAG
description OPER
excessive locking DIAG
lock OPER
low lock levels DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
small NLRB parameters DIAG
when it is good DIAG

escape character

definition 12
using ISQL

ESCAPE clause

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

ESCAPE keyword

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

ESM

definition 12

estimating

calculating PCTINDEX DBA
catalog dbspace (SYSTEM.SYS0001) SYSA
CUREXTNT SYSA
dbextent sizes SYSA
dbspace size DBA
dbspace size for routines SYSA
dbspace sizes for stored SQL statements SYSA
directory space requirement SYSA
index size DBA
internal dbspace requirements SYSA
ISQL dbspace requirements SYSA
length of a stored row DBA
MAXDBSPC parameter SYSA
MAXEXTNT parameter SYSA
MAXPOOLS parameter SYSA
number of data pages in a dbspace DBA
number of header pages for dbspace DBA
size of response PERF

estimating *(continued)*

storage for a database SYSA
storage for a table DBA
storage pool requirements SYSA
storage pool size DBA
storage pool sizes SYSA

estimating resource usage ISQL**EUC**

See extended UNIX code

EUC (Extended UNIX Code) SYSA, SQLREF**EUR (IBM European standard)** SQLREF

format SQLREF

EUR attribute

DATE option

CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

evaluating

character string expression ISQL
logical data design PERF
padding character string expression ISQL
predicates APP

evaluation order of operations SQLREF**examining the SQLCA** APP**example**

accounting file job control (tape) SYSA
adding a column to a table DBA
altering design of a table DBA
changing parameters of a dbspace DBA
changing user passwords DBA
connecting under authorization ID DBA
conventions
copying tables DBA
DASD accounting file job control (SAM) SYSA
DASD accounting file job control (VSAM) SYSA
DBS utility commands
 creating accounting tables SYSA
 loading accounting tables SYSA
estimating the number of data pages for a
table DBA
field procedure SYSA
granting authorities DBA
merging data from multiple tables DBA
monitoring privileges DBA
moving data between dbspaces DBA
printing the HELP text DBA
reloading the HELP Text DBA
removing a dbspace DBA
removing user from application server DBA
restricting access using views DBA
revoking authorities DBA
running an application program under
VSE/ICCF SYSA
running the DBS Utility DBA
set up a new ISQL user DBA
starting a DB2 Server for VSE & VM terminal
session ISQL
starting the application server in single user
mode SYSA

example *(continued)*

switching application server DBA
synonym usage in application program
development DBA
SYS0001 storage estimating formula SYSA
typical security audit queries DBA
unloading the "PUBLIC"."HELPTXT" dbspace DBA

exceptions, arithmetic DBSU**EXCLUDE keyword (FORMAT command)**

description ISQL
example ISQL
multiple keywords ISQL
reference ISQL

excluded columns

including ISQL

excluding column from the display ISQL**exclusive**

isolation level SQLREF

exclusive lock

definition 12
description APP, DIAG, PERF

EXCLUSIVE option

IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause
of LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
of LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

EXEC

example ISQL
examples DBSU
invoking OPER
procedures DBSU
SQLSTART OPER
SQLTRFMT OPER
using ISQL

EXEC parameter in DFHSIT macro instruction INST**EXEC SQL**

restriction DBSU

EXEC trace OPER

RDS OPER
executives OPER
functions and subcomponents OPER

executable statement SQLREF

definition 13

EXECUTE

usage techniques APP

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE

usage techniques APP

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement

building statements SQLREF
description SQLREF
executing statements SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

EXECUTE ON clause

of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

EXECUTE privilege

automatic revocation APP

EXECUTE statement
 description SQLREF
 executing statements SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 SQLLEN value SQLREF
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF

EXECUTE statement, Extended SQLREF

executing
 sample programs INST

executing online support OPER

EXIST option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

EXIST preprocessor parameter APP

existence
 testing ISQL

EXISTS keyword ISQL

EXISTS predicate APP
 description SQLREF
 NOT keyword SQLREF

exit
 installation SYSA

EXIT command ISQL
 of ISQL INST

exit point
 for field procedures SYSA

EXIT trace OPER

exits
 accounting SYSA
 cancel SYSA
 coding your own SYSA
 date SYSA
 time SYSA

EXITS parameter in DFHSIT macro

instruction INST

exp SQLREF

EXPAND DIRECTORY operation
 ARIMEXBD utility SYSA

expanded storage
 auxiliary storage PERF
 buffer pool PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF

expanding tables APP

EXPLAIN DBA
 cost table PERF
 database design PERF
 explicit and implicit PERF
 plan table PERF
 reference table PERF
 referential constraint PERF
 statement PERF
 structure table PERF

EXPLAIN option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

EXPLAIN option, setting isolation level ISQL

EXPLAIN preprocessor parameter APP

EXPLAIN statement
 description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

EXPLAIN tables after migration INST

explainable statement SQLREF

explanation table DBA
 general description PERF
 using PERF

explicit
 CONNECT DBA

explicit termination of LUW DIAG

exposed name
 definition 13
 table SQLREF

expression
 adding APP
 arithmetic ISQL
 arithmetic operators SQLREF
 column function ISQL
 column_name SQLREF
 concatenation operator SQLREF
 constant SQLREF
 constants used APP
 datetime operands SQLREF
 decimal operands SQLREF
 definition 13
 description ISQL, APP
 dividing APP
 evaluating character strings ISQL
 expression SQLREF
 floating-point operands SQLREF
 function SQLREF
 host variables APP
 host_variable SQLREF
 in a basic predicate SQLREF
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF
 in a select statement ISQL
 in a subselect SQLREF
 in BETWEEN predicate SQLREF
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in IN predicate SQLREF
 integer operands SQLREF
 labeled duration ISQL
 labeled_duration SQLREF
 multiplying APP
 numeric SQLREF
 operators SQLREF
 precedence of operation SQLREF
 special_register SQLREF
 string SQLREF
 subselect SQLREF
 subtracting APP
 value SQLREF

EXTEND initialization parameter SYSA, OPER
EXTEND input file commands DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors
extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC)
 definition 13
Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF
extended DBCS support DBSU
Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
Extended DESCRIBE statement
 description SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
extended dynamic SQL
 definition 13
 description SQLREF
extended dynamic statement DBA
 assembler example APP
 comparison with dynamic statements APP
 description APP
 introduction APP
 logical unit of work considerations APP
 relationship between APP
Extended EXECUTE statement
 description SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
Extended FETCH statement
 description SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
Extended OPEN statement
 description SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
Extended PUT statement
 description SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
extended UNIX code
 definition 13
extender, alphabetic SQLREF
extension
 virtual addressability PERF
extents, database
 SHOW DBCONFIG command OPER
 SHOW DBEXTENT command OPER
extents, database, SHOW DBEXTENT command OPER
External Security Manager
 definition 13
EXTLUWID
 DRDA protocol DBA
extract
 definition 13
eye-catcher
 application program SYSA

F

facility
 CICS restart resynchronization OPER
 CICS/VS monitoring OPER
 trace OPER
failure DBA
See also recovery
 application DBA
 DASD DBA
 DBS Utility processing DBA
 ISQL session DBA
 online application DBA
 preprocessor DBA
 system DBA
 user logic error DBA
failure, recovery OPER
 disk failures OPER
 general OPER
fair share
 auditing PERF
 scheduling PERF
fair share auditing DIAG
 finding deprived agents DIAG
 interval sizes DIAG
 overview DIAG
fair-share auditing SYSA
fallback procedures PERF
fast DB2 Server for VSE shutdown SYSA
fast application server
 online support shutdown OPER
 shutdown OPER
fast CCW translation PERF
fast restore DBA, SYSA
FASTTR
 job control option PERF
fault
 page PERF
FB-512 storage devices INST
FBA devices
See fixed block architecture devices
fenced
 definition 13
FETCH
 assignment rules SQLREF
 description APP, DIAG
 error handling for a select-list APP
 format APP
fetch and insert blocking APP
fetch blocking PERF
 distributed database PERF
FETCH statement
 description SQLREF
 dynamic select SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF

FETCH statement *(continued)*

SQLLEN value SQLREF
SQLTYPE value SQLREF
static select SQLREF

FETCH statement, Extended SQLREF**fetch with cursor stability** DIAG**field defaults, output data** DBSU**field procedure** DBSU

abnormal end SYSA
collating sequence APP
control blocks
CVD SYSA
FPIB SYSA
FPPL SYSA
FPPVL SYSA
FVD SYSA

definition 13

description ISQL, SYSA

establishing ISQL

example SYSA

exit point SYSA

in comparisons DBA

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

index order ISQL

ORDER BY clause ISQL

specified by FIELDPROC clause DBA

specified when defining a column DBA

using APP

using null values DBA

value descriptors SYSA

when creating a table DBA

field procedure information block (FPIB) SYSA**field procedure parameter list (FPPL)** SYSA**field procedure parameter value list (FPPVL)** SYSA**field procedures**

data type considerations SYSA

field-decoding

definition SYSA

input and output SYSA

field-definition

definition SYSA

input and output SYSA

field-encoding

definition SYSA

input and output SYSA

FIELDPROC DBSU

See also field procedure

clause of ALTER TABLE statement DBA

clause of CREATE or ALTER TABLE SYSA

clause of CREATE TABLE statement DBA

parameters DBA

FIELDPROC clause SYSA

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

file definition

See also FILEDEF command

file definition *(continued)*

tasks DBSU

file maintenance and reporting DBA**file parameter, example** OPER**file, auxiliary MSHP history** INST**FILEDEF command**

ALT option OPER

ARIARCH OPER

ARILARC OPER

ARITRAC OPER

block size option OPER

DATALOAD DBSU

DATAUNLOAD DBSU

RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU

RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU

RELOAD TABLE DBSU

syntax and notes DBSU

UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU

UNLOAD PACKAGE DBSU

UNLOAD TABLE DBSU

files

CMS DBSU

SQLADBSP SYSA

files, CMS initialization options OPER**filter factor** PERF**filtered**

database access OPER

log recovery OPER

filtered log recovery DBA, DIAG

See also recovering from DBSS errors

referential integrity DIAG

final totals ISQL**finding deprived agents** DIAG**finding names**

column in table ISQL

table ISQL

view ISQL

FIPS APP**FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standards)**

definition 13

FIPS flagger

installing INST

maintenance INST

reloading INST

first failure data capture DIAG**First Failure Data Capture support** OPER**FIRSTKEYCOUNT**

use in determining index selectivity DIAG

FIRSTKEYCOUNT column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

FIRSTROW column SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF

fixed block architecture devices INST**fixed character data type** ISQL**FIXED data type** DBSU

fixed-block architecture devices

dbextent capacity SYSA
log capacity SYSA

fixed-length

character string SQLREF
graphic string SQLREF
rows DBA

fixed-length string

definition 13

flagger

definition 13
description APP
SQLFLAG APP

FLDLENGTH column SQLREF

of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FLDPROC column SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

FLDTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FLOAT

data type ISQL, SQLREF
function SQLREF
scalar function ISQL

FLOAT data type

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

FLOAT data type of column DBA**FLOAT or DOUBLE PRECISION data type** DBSU**FLOAT or REAL data type** DBSU**floating point**

data type ISQL
unloaded data DBSU

floating point arithmetic operation DBA**floating-point**

arithmetic SQLREF
constant SQLREF
number SQLREF
precision SQLREF

fold file

distributed database PERF

folding SQLREF**folding rules**

coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYSA
SBCS character set SYSA
SYSCHARSETS catalog table SYSA
TRANSLATE scalar function SYSA

FOR BIT DATA clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FOR clause

of CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF
of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

FOR clause (*continued*)

of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

FOR DBSPACE clause

of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

FOR MIXED DATA clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FOR SBCS DATA clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FOR TABLE clause

of UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

FOR UPDATE OF clause

of DELETE statement SQLREF
of select-statement SQLREF

FOR update-clause**FORCE** DBA, SYSA**FORCE operator command**

COMMIT option OPER
DISABLE option OPER
effect on application programs OPER
forcing users to end work OPER
ROLLBACK option OPER
syntax OPER
VSE guest sharing OPER

FORCE RMTUSER operator command

forcing remote users to end work OPER
syntax OPER

forceable agents OPER**forcing**

a checkpoint PERF
DB2 Server for VSE remote user OPER
in-doubt logical units of work OPER
user OPER

foreign key APP

activating ISQL
activating and deactivating SQLREF
adding ISQL
CREATE TABLE DBA
creating ISQL
creating a referential constraint ISQL
deactivating ISQL
definition 13
deleting a row with a foreign key value ISQL
description ISQL, DBA, SQLREF
inserting a row with a foreign key value ISQL
multiple SQLREF
null value ISQL
planning for DBA
privilege required ISQL
referential constraint ISQL
updating a foreign key value ISQL

FOREIGN KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

FORMAT ISQL, DBA
 data passed to a field procedure (FPPVL) SYSA
 default output data field DBSU
 FPIB SYSA
 local date DBSU
 local time DBSU
 value descriptors (CVDs) SYSA

FORMAT control parameter DBSU

format information for a display
 changed because of table change ISQL
 saving ISQL
 stored SQL statement ISQL
 storing ISQL

formatted data object content architecture (FD:OCA)
 definition 13

formatting
 database OPER
 report from a query result ISQL
 trace output OPER

forms for reporting a DB2 Server for VSE problem DIAG
 abnormal termination DIAG
 documentation problem DIAG
 incorrect or missing output DIAG
 message DIAG
 NO RESPONSE DIAG
 output missing or incorrect DIAG
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

FORTRAN APP
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLCA SQLREF
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLCA SQLREF
 varying-length string variables SQLREF
 continuation of SQL statements APP
 data types APP
 declaring host variables APP
 embedding SQL statements APP
 example APP
 long character strings APP
 preprocessor SYSA
 restrictions APP
 preprocessor (PREP) component link book INST
 sample program INST, APP

FORWARD command
 description ISQL
 PF key ISQL
 reference ISQL

FPEXITPARM column SQLREF
 of SYSFPARMS SQLREF

FPEXITPARML column SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FPIB (field procedure information block) SYSA

FPNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
 of SYSFPARMS SQLREF

FPPARMLIST column SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

FPPL (field procedure parameter list) SYSA

FPPVL (field procedure parameter value list) SYSA

FPWORKAREA column SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF

fragmentation DIAG
 index PERF

fragmented index DIAG

free class
 definition 13

free classes DIAG

free space
 definition 13
 for index entries DBA
 in a dbspace DBA
 lowering DIAG
 use to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG

free space management DIAG
 free classes DIAG

free space, dbspace OPER

freeing log space DIAG

FREEPCT column SYSA, SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
 SYSDBSPACES SYSA

FRENCH character set SYSA

FREQ1PCT column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FREQ1VAL column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FREQ2PCT column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FREQ2VAL column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

FROM
 correlation name APP
 description APP
 joins APP
 PREPARE statement APP

FROM clause
 of DELETE statement SQLREF
 of Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 of PREPARE statement SQLREF
 of PUT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
 of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
 of subselect SQLREF
 SELECT statement ISQL

FROM NULL clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

full &part. dump, specifying OPER

full qualification DBSU
FULLKEYCOUNT
 use in determining index selectivity DIAG
 use to find hot keys DIAG
FULLKEYCOUNT column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF
FULLSCREEN ISQL
fullselect
 definition 13
 description APP, SQLREF
 in parentheses
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
 select-statement SQLREF
function SQLREF
 column ISQL
 AVG SQLREF
 COUNT SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 MAX SQLREF
 MIN SQLREF
 SUM SQLREF
 datetime
 description ISQL
 timestamp ISQL
 updating ISQL
 definition 13
 DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 GROUP BY ISQL
 nesting SQLREF
 restriction ISQL
 RETRIEVE DBA
 scalar ISQL
 CHAR SQLREF
 DATE SQLREF
 DAY SQLREF
 DAYS SQLREF
 DECIMAL SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 DIGITS SQLREF
 FLOAT SQLREF
 HEX SQLREF
 HOUR SQLREF
 INTEGER SQLREF
 LENGTH SQLREF
 MICROSECOND SQLREF
 MINUTE SQLREF
 MONTH SQLREF
 SECOND SQLREF
 STRIP SQLREF
 SUBSTR SQLREF
 TIME SQLREF
 TIMESTAMP SQLREF
 TRANSLATE SQLREF
 VALUE SQLREF
 VARGRAPHIC SQLREF

function (*continued*)
 scalar (*continued*)
 YEAR SQLREF
 timestamp ISQL
 view ISQL
functional deviations DIAG
 fetch with cursor stability DIAG
 lockout with cursor stability DIAG
functional problems, diagnosis DIAG
 system-related error codes DIAG
functions
 supported INST
 used in grouping APP
FVD (field value descriptor) SYSA

G

gatename
 definition 13
GCBE abend code DBA
GEN trace OPER
general data stream (GDS)
 definition 13
general recovery OPER
general rules for naming data objects APP
generating a database INST, SYSA
 planning SYSA
generating agent structures OPER
generation/loading of test data DBA
generator tracing
 access generator OPER
 DBSS subsystem OPER
 statement generator OPER
GERMAN character set SYSA
GETVIS area usage SYSA
gigabyte (GB)
 definition 13
glossary
 performance index headers DIAG
 performance indicator terms DIAG
 performance terms DIAG
GO TO clause SQLREF
See also GOTO clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF
GOTO clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF
GRANT ISQL, DBA
 authorities DIAG
 exclusive locking on REVOKE DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 run privileges (Authorization) DIAG
 table privileges (Authorization) DIAG
GRANT option
 description APP
GRANT SCHEDULE DBA

GRANT statement

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 used to grant
 Package Privileges SQLREF
 System Authorities SQLREF
 Table Privileges SQLREF

GRANT statement example INST

GRANTEE column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

GRANTEETYPE column SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

granting

authorities APP
 authority DBA
 CONNECT authority to ALLUSERS INST
 privilege DBA
 SCHEDULE authority INST

granting privilege ISQL
 table ISQL

GRANTOR column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

graph

SHOW LOCK GRAPH command OPER
 SHOW LOCK GRAPH example OPER

GRAPHIC

choosing rather than VARGRAPHIC DBA
 data type SQLREF
 in column definition DBA

graphic constants

PL/I formats APP
 SQL format APP

GRAPHIC data type ISQL, DBSU

assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

Graphic preprocessor parameter APP**graphic string**

constant
 support SQLREF
 definition 13
 description SQLREF
 fixed-length SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF

group

search condition ISQL

GROUP BY clause

comparison rules SQLREF
 correlated subquery considerations APP
 description ISQL, APP

GROUP BY clause (continued)

maximum number of columns SQLREF
 maximum total length of columns SQLREF
 of subselect SQLREF
 results with subselect SQLREF
 SELECT statement ISQL
 subqueries APP
 subquery restriction ISQL

GROUP option of FORMAT command

multiple keywords ISQL
 outline report ISQL
 reference ISQL
 total ISQL

group query APP

See also group-by-clause

group-by-clause

description

grouped

table
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF

view

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF

grouped query result ISQL**grouping**

feature APP
 subtotal ISQL

grouping column

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF
 identified in GROUP BY SQLREF

grouping queries

VARCHAR APP
 VARGRAPHIC APP

guest operating system

definition 13

guest sharing

accessing and operator responsibilities SYSA
 concurrency PERF
 DBNAME directory SYSA
 definition 14
 distributed database PERF
 starting SYSA

guest sharing, VSE INST, OPER**guidelines**

See also rules
 cursor stability isolation level ISQL
 repeatable read isolation level ISQL
 tuning PERF
 uncommitted read isolation level ISQL

H**halting the application server**

description OPER

halting the application server *(continued)*

online support OPER

handling of agents DIAG**handshaking**

DRDA PERF

hardcopy output of HELP text

using DBS Utility DBA

using ISQL DBA

hardware

problems PERF

upgrading PERF

hardware failure recovery OPER**hashing**

key, possible lock wait problems DIAG

HAVING clause

correlated subqueries APP

description ISQL, APP

maximum number of predicts SQLREF

of subselect SQLREF

reference ISQL

results with subselect SQLREF

subqueries APP

subquery ISQL

restrictions ISQL

header page

description PERF

number PERF

proportion to other pages PERF

header page in a dbspace DBA**header pages** APP

definition 14

SYS0001 SYSA

heading for column

See name, column

heading for column in UNION result ISQL**HELP**

alternate language ISQL

command

isolation level setting ISQL

information viewing

setting isolation level ISQL

isolation level setting ISQL

online ISQL

PF keys ISQL

reference ISQL

typing command ISQL

help text

adding a topic DBA

copyright notice DBA

creating your own tables DBA

dbspace DBA

enlarging the HELPTEXT dbspace DBA

in alternate languages DBA

indexes INST

loading into an existing database INST

maintenance activities INST

help text *(continued)*

migrating INST

modification DBA

moving to another dbspace DBA

multiple language SYSA

national language SYSA

printing the text DBA

reloading into a database INST

removing INST

table DBA

table creation INST

HELPTEXT dbspace SYSA**heuristic commit**

definition 14

heuristic damage

definition 14

heuristic decision SYSA**heuristic decisions**

in-doubt LUW OPER

in-doubt LUWs OPER

heuristic rollback

definition 14

HEX

function SQLREF

hexadecimal SQLREF

HEX scalar function ISQL**hexadecimal constant** SQLREF**hexadecimal constants**

within expressions APP

hexadecimal values of the sample character sets SYSA**hiding bad columns** DIAG**hierarchy of locks** PERF**high CPU usage**

bad statistics DIAG

CREATE INDEX DIAG

DBSPACE scan DIAG

fragmented index DIAG

index disqualification DIAG

index maintenance DIAG

indicator, definition of DIAG

inefficient search DIAG

inefficient SELECT list DIAG

insufficient indexing DIAG

invalid entity DIAG

invalid index DIAG

joins DIAG

large DBSPACE DIAG

large sort DIAG

missing search condition DIAG

nonunique key prefix DIAG

old package DIAG

performance problem index DIAG

possible problem DIAG

range predicate DIAG

small buffer DIAG

high CPU usage *(continued)*

small CHKINTVL DIAG
unclustered index DIAG

high I/O

bad statistics DIAG
causing high CPU usage DIAG
CREATE INDEX DIAG
DBSPACE scans DIAG
fragmented index DIAG
index disqualification DIAG
index maintenance DIAG
inefficient search DIAG
insufficient indexing DIAG
joins DIAG
large DBSPACE DIAG
large sort DIAG
missing search condition DIAG
nonunique key prefix DIAG
old package DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
range predicate DIAG
small buffer DIAG
small CHKINTVL DIAG
too many agents DIAG
unclustered index DIAG
UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG
utilization
indicator, definition of DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

high I/O utilization

possible problems DIAG

high selectivity, false sense of DIAG**high-level-language program** DBA**HIGH2KEY column** SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

HIGHSTOR PERF**history area** SYSA**history file size (MSHP)** INST**hit ratio**

deadlock PERF
description PERF
directory buffer PERF
local buffer PERF
waitlock PERF

HOLD command

description ISQL
PF9 ISQL
reference ISQL

hold file

distributed database PERF

host identifier SQLREF**host language**

comments SQLREF
definition 14
description APP

host program

definition 14

host structure APP

COBOL APP
description APP, SQLREF
in FETCH statement SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in OPEN statement SQLREF
in PUT statement SQLREF
in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
indicator array SQLREF

host variable

assembler APP
CCSID
application requester/server SQLREF
character string SQLREF
declared in assembler APP
declared in C APP
declared in COBOL APP
declared in FORTRAN APP
declared in PL/I APP
definition 14
description APP, SQLREF
dynamically defined statements APP
embedded statements SQLREF
FORTRAN APP
function parameters
used in C APP
host_identifier SQLREF
in BEGIN DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF
in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
in END DECLARE SECTION statement SQLREF
INDICATOR keyword SQLREF
indicator variable SQLREF
INTO clauses APP
length attribute SQLREF
main variable SQLREF
maximum number in an SQL statement SQLREF
maximum number of declarations in a precompiled
program SQLREF
naming convention APP
null value SQLREF
nulls APP
numeric SQLREF
parameter markers SQLREF
PL/I APP
possible path selection problems DIAG
restriction on use in CREATE VIEW APP
restriction on use in REVOKE APP
search conditions APP
statement preparation SQLREF
substitution for parameter markers SQLREF
truncation APP
used in a program APP

host variable followed by an indicator variable

ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

host-identifier
 definition 14

host-program variable APP
See also host variable

host_identifier
 length limitation SQLREF

host_label
 in WHENEVER statement SQLREF

host_variable
 description SQLREF
 in CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 in FETCH statement SQLREF
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF
 in PUT statement SQLREF
 in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
 in SELECT statement SQLREF

host_variable-list
 in IN predicate SQLREF

host_variable_list
 description SQLREF
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in FETCH statement SQLREF
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF
 in PUT statement SQLREF
 in SELECT INTO statement SQLREF

host_variable_structure
 in FETCH statement SQLREF

hot spot
 in catalog tables DIAG
 in user tables DIAG

HOUR
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

HOUR scalar function ISQL

HOURS
 labeled duration SQLREF

hypothetical change to data DBA

I

I/O
 capacity exceeded DIAG
 cost PERF
 counter PERF
 DASD balancing PERF
 DASD I/O as a resource PERF
 DASD I/O system PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 fast CCW translation PERF

I/O (*continued*)
 general consideration PERF
 in DBSS DIAG
 index on performance problems DIAG
 not balanced DIAG
 reducing rate DIAG
 Wait State PERF

IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF

IBM European standard SQLREF
See also EUR (IBM European standard)

IBM USA standard (USA) SQLREF
See also USA (IBM USA standard)

IBM-Supplied Installation Aids INST

ICCF
See VSE/ICCF

ICCF applications, modules required APP

ICCF program termination APP

ICREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

IDCAMS
See also VSE/VSAM
 backup PERF
 dataset location PERF

identification statements
 for database data sets INST
 for DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST

IDENTIFIED BY clause
 of CONNECT statement SQLREF
 of GRANT statement SQLREF

identifier
 blank DBSU
 delimited SQLREF
 description APP, SQLREF
 host SQLREF
 logical unit of work OPER
 long APP, SQLREF
 lowercase letter DBSU
 ordinary SQLREF
 parameter OPER
 reserved words DBSU
 short SQLREF
 special character DBSU

identifiers
 national language SYSA

identifying
 self DBSU

IGNORE command
 example ISQL
 reference ISQL
 SQL line ISQL
 usage ISQL

IID column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

immediate DB2 Server for VSE shutdown SYSA

immediate application server
 online support shutdown OPER

immediate application server *(continued)*

shutdown OPER

IMMEDIATE keyword

of EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

implicit

CONNECT DBA

CONNECT support DBA

connection APP

revocation of privileges APP

implicit CONNECT support SYSA**implicit termination of LUW** DIAG**improvement process**

performance PERF

improving performance DBSU**improving query performance** ISQL**IN clause**

of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

of DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

of Extended DECLARE CURSOR

statement SQLREF

of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF

of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

IN EXCLUSIVE MODE clause

description SQLREF

LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF

LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

IN predicate APP

description SQLREF

instead of OR DIAG

NOT keyword SQLREF

search condition ISQL

subqueries ISQL

use in place of OR DIAG

IN SHARE MODE clause

LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF

LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

in-doubt logical units of work SYSA

definition OPER

description OPER

in-doubt LUW OPER**in-doubt LUWs** OPER**in-progress command, cancelling** ISQL**IN_TRAY sample table** ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF**inactive**

constraint APP

removing referential constraints APP

table APP

INACTIVE column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

inactive key

definition 14

description DBA

implicit DBA

inactive table

definition 14

description DBA

INAME column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

INCCSID column SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

INCLUDE DBA, APP

assembler APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I APP

INCLUDE keyword (FORMAT command) ISQL**INCLUDE SQLCA**

assembler language APP

C APP

COBOL APP

FORTRAN APP

language specifics SQLREF

PL/I APP

pseudocode APP

INCLUDE SQLDA

assembler language APP

C APP

language specifics SQLREF

PL/I APP

pseudocode APP

INCLUDE statement

description SQLREF

SQLCA SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

including

CICS/VSE procedures APP

external source members APP

extra linkage modules APP

input from Source Statement Library APP

relocatable modules APP

including excluded columns in a display ISQL**incompatibilities, release to release**

2.1 and 1.3.5 SYSA, SQLREF

2.2 and 2.1 SYSA, SQLREF

3.1 and 2.2 SYSA, SQLREF

3.3 and 3.2 (VM only) SQLREF

3.4 and 3.2 (VSE only) SQLREF

3.4 and 3.3 (VM only) SQLREF

3.5 and 3.4 SQLREF

5.1 and 3.5 SQLREF

6.1 and 5.1 SQLREF

description SYSA, SQLREF

inconsistency

because of cursor stability APP

cursor stability inconsistencies APP

inconsistent

data APP

state APP

inconsistent directory DIAG

checking for DIAG

inconsistent directory *(continued)*

recovery actions DIAG

incorrect or missing output DIAG**increasing log size** SYSA**independent table**

definition 14, SQLREF

index

access path PERF

activating and deactivating SQLREF

adding DBA

avoiding on frequently updated columns DBA

catalog information PERF

causes of invalid PERF

cluster ratio PERF

CLUSTERED DBA, PERF

clustered versus not clustered DIAG

CLUSTERING DBA, DIAG, PERF

default versus clustering PERF

unclustered PERF

clustering strategy PERF

clustering to avoid I/O's DIAG

creating DBA, APP, PERF

DBSS tracing OPER

default strategy PERF

definition 14

description DBA, SQLREF

disadvantages PERF

disqualification DIAG

dropping DBA, DIAG

duplicate key value DBA

estimating size of DBA

ever increasing PERF

foreign key PERF

fragmentation PERF

fragmented DIAG

free space

catalog table PERF

fragmentation PERF

fully matched PERF

index-only access PERF

invalid DBSU, DIAG, PERF

key SQLREF

column order DBA

considerations DBA

location in dbspaces DBA, SYSA

lock contention PERF

locking DIAG

lockmode PERF

longest key SQLREF

maintenance DBA

maintenance, possible I/O problems DIAG

management DIAG

management, fragmentation DIAG

management, space management DIAG

maximum byte count SQLREF

maximum number on a table SQLREF

index *(continued)*

migration considerations DBA

naming convention APP

no longer clustered DIAG

nonunique DBA

nonunique key prefix problems DIAG

on performance problems DIAG

agent related DIAG

data authorization DIAG

data definition DIAG

data manipulation DIAG

data utilities DIAG

general DIAG

high CPU usage DIAG

I/O related DIAG

locking related DIAG

recovery control DIAG

special case DIAG

storage related DIAG

on problems by performance symptom DIAG

page

description PERF

free space PERF

proportion to other pages PERF

reserved in a dbspace PERF

running out PERF

pages in a dbspace DBA

pages, possible lock wait problems DIAG

PCTFREE PERF

PCTFREE consideration DBA

performance considerations DBA

primary key DBA

re-creating DIAG

re-design to avoid hot keys DIAG

recommendation PERF

release level PERF

reorganization DBSU, OPER

reorganize PERF

invalid PERF

REORGANIZE INDEX DIAG

reorganizing on catalog tables DBA

restriction for view DBA, APP

retrieving catalog information about DBA

scan PERF

minimum lock level PERF

show invalid indexes OPER

sorting PERF

structure, basic DIAG

transient DIAG, PERF

unclustered

identifying PERF

unique

access path type PERF

creating DBA

general description DBA

row level locking PERF

when to use DBA

index *(continued)*

unique *(continued)*

with key matching predicate PERF

INDEX clause

of DROP statement SQLREF

of GRANT statement SQLREF

of REVOKE statement SQLREF

index eligible predicate

definition of DIAG

use of DIAG

index key

CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF

definition 14

description DBA

prefix, nonunique problems DIAG

index pages

definition 14

index scan

definition 14

INDEX trace OPER

index_id

description SQLREF

index_name

description SQLREF

in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF

in DROP statement SQLREF

length limitation SQLREF

INDEXAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

indexes on HELP Text INST

indexing

after loading DIAG

concepts DIAG

hiding bad columns DIAG

insufficient DIAG

need to cluster DIAG

on catalog tables DIAG

on sort columns DIAG

possible I/O problems DIAG

smoothing keys DIAG

table ISQL

to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG

to avoid I/O's DIAG

use of numeric data types DIAG

INDEXTYPE column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

INDICATE USER

command PERF

description PERF

example PERF

indicator

COMM WAITS, definition of DIAG

CONSISTENTLY HIGH RESPONSE TIME, definition of DIAG

definition of DIAG

ESCALATES, definition of DIAG

indicator *(continued)*

HIGH I/O UTILIZATION, definition of DIAG

LINK WAITS, definition of DIAG

LOCK WAITS, definition of DIAG

LOG I/O'S, definition of DIAG

LOW CPU UTILIZATION, definition of DIAG

LOW I/O UTILIZATION, definition of DIAG

PAGING, definition of DIAG

PERFORMANCE, definition of DIAG

PERIODIC HIGH RESPONSE TIME, definition of DIAG

indicator array SQLREF

description APP

in assembler APP

in C APP

in COBOL APP

in FORTRAN APP

in PL/I APP

INDICATOR keyword

indicator variables APP

indicator variable

definition 14

description APP, SQLREF

detecting nulls APP

detecting truncation APP

EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

FETCH statement APP

in assembler APP

in C APP

in COBOL APP

in FORTRAN APP

in PL/I APP

meaning of values returned APP

PREPARE statement SQLREF

SQLDA SQLREF

indicators

performance PERF

indicators, performance PERF

individual device utilization

load measurement PERF

INFILE's LIST parameter DBSU

INFILE parameter

RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

INFILE subcommand DBSU

INFILE, RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU

infix operator SQLREF

influencing data access

with catalog statistics PERF

initialization parameter

BLOCK PERF

CHKINTVL PERF

LOGMODE PERF

NCUSERS PERF

NDIRBUF PERF

NLRBS PERF

initialization parameter *(continued)*

NLRBU PERF
 NPACKAGE PERF
 NPACKPCT PERF
 NPAGBUF PERF
 PCTFREE PERF
 PROTOCOL PERF
 retrieval PERF

initialization parameters

ACCOUNT SYSA, OPER
 ADD DBSPACE operation SYSA
 ARCHPCT SYSA, OPER
 change settings OPER
 CHARNAME SYSA, OPER
 CHKINTVL SYSA, OPER
 CMS files OPER
 DBMODE OPER
 DBNAME SYSA, OPER
 DBPSWD OPER
 DISPBIAS SYSA, OPER
 display current settings OPER
 DSPLYDEV SYSA, OPER
 DSPSTATS SYSA, OPER
 DUALLOG OPER
 DUMPTYPE SYSA, OPER
 EXTEND SYSA, OPER
 for DB2 Server for VSE INST
 list OPER
 LOGMODE SYSA, OPER
 LTIMOUT SYSA
 maximums SYSA
 multiple user mode SYSA
 NCSCANS SYSA, OPER
 NCUSERS SYSA, OPER
 NDIRBUF SYSA, OPER
 NLRBS SYSA, OPER
 NLRBU SYSA, OPER
 NPACKAGE SYSA, OPER
 NPACKPCT SYSA, OPER
 NPAGBUF SYSA, OPER
 overriding SYSA, OPER
 parameter data set creation SYSA
 PARMID SYSA, OPER
 PROCMXAB SYSA, OPER
 PROGNAME OPER
 PROTOCOL OPER
 PTIMEOUT SYSA, OPER
 RMTUSERS OPER
 SECALVER SYSA, OPER
 SECTYPE SYSA, OPER
 single user mode application programs SYSA
 SLOGCUSH OPER
 SOSLEVEL SYSA, OPER
 source member OPER
 specifying OPER
 STARTUP SYSA, OPER

initialization parameters *(continued)*

SYNCPNT SYSA, OPER
 SYSMODE SYSA, OPER
 TCPPOINT OPER
 TRACCONV SYSA, OPER
 TRACDBSS SYSA, OPER
 TRACDRRM SYSA, OPER
 TRACDSC SYSA, OPER
 TRACEBUF SYSA, OPER
 TRACRDS SYSA, OPER
 TRACSTG SYSA, OPER
 TRACWUM SYSA, OPER

initialization, storage layout after DIAG**initializing**

online support OPER
 SQLDA APP

inner table PERF**INPUT** DBA**input area** ISQL**INPUT command**

data in a table ISQL
 deleting information while using ISQL
 saving information while using ISQL

input control card file

building task DBSU
 embedded data DBSU
 errors DBSU
 SQL statements DBSU

input data for DATALOAD DBSU**input host variables** APP**input parameters** OPER**input record**

limitations DBSU
 skipping DBSU

input_record_id_clauses, example DBSU**inputting**

data in a table ISQL
 ending ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL
 null value in a table ISQL
 nullifying input ISQL
 routine ISQL
 saving a portion of input ISQL

INSERT DIAG

assignment rules SQLREF
 blocking PERF
 data from another table ISQL
 distributed database PERF
 format 2 problems DIAG
 INSERT rules APP
 isolation level setting ISQL
 multiple row PERF
 on view SQLREF
 option of GRANT statement ISQL
 performance problem index DIAG
 privilege of GRANT statement ISQL

INSERT *(continued)*

restriction for view DBA
 rule
 dependent table DBA
 for foreign key DBA
 for primary key DBA
 parent table DBA
 rules for referential integrity APP
 single row ISQL
 with subselect DBA

insert and fetch blocking APP**INSERT by subselect** SQLREF**INSERT clause**

of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

insert cursor

definition 14
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 in OPEN statement SQLREF

INSERT logic DIAG, PERF

default logic DIAG

insert rule

definition 14
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 table with a foreign key ISQL
 table with a primary key ISQL

INSERT statement

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

INSERT using VALUES SQLREF**INSERT with subselect** DBA**insert-block**

in PUT statement SQLREF

insert-statement

in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

INSERTAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

inserting data

referential constraint ISQL
 row with a foreign key value ISQL
 row with a primary key value ISQL
 several rows ISQL
 single row ISQL

installation INST

aids provided by IBM INST
 checklist INST
 defaults
 changing CCSID SYSA
 changing CHARNAME SYSA
 definition 14
 exit SYSA
 post-installation activities INST

installation *(continued)*

target library INST
 techniques INST
 verification of INST

installation process

DBNAME directory SYSA

installation replaceable exits SYSA**installing**

additional application servers INST
 DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST
 DBS utility INST
 FIPS flagger INST
 HELP Text INST
 ISQL INST
 online support INST
 preparation INST
 sample ISQL routines INST
 sample tables INST

INT ISQL, SQLREF

See also INTEGER

INT trace OPER**INTABLE parameter**

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

INTEGER

arithmetic SQLREF
 constant SQLREF
 data type ISQL, SQLREF
 division SQLREF
 function SQLREF
 operand SQLREF
 operands SQLREF
 precision SQLREF
 scalar function ISQL

INTEGER data type

assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 data types APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

INTEGER data type of column DBA**integrity**

atomic APP, SQLREF
 data APP, SQLREF
 entity APP, SQLREF
 referential APP, SQLREF

intent

exclusive lock
 description PERF
 none lock
 description PERF
 share lock
 description PERF

intent exclusive lock

description DIAG

intent none lock
description DIAG

intent share lock
description DIAG

intention exclusive (IX) mode OPER

interactive
interface
VSE PERF
user
VSE PERF

interactive application DBA

interactive entry of SQL statements SQLREF

interactive processing
definition 14

interactive SELECT statement ISQL

interactive SQL
description SQLREF
QMF SQLREF

interactive SQL facility
definition 14

Interactive Structured Query Language (ISQL)
See also ISQL
asynchronous communication PERF
AUTOCOMMIT PERF
backing out DBA
blocking PERF
CANCEL PERF
CICS PERF
concurrent users PERF
CONNECT considerations DBA
database consistency DBA
dbspace DBA
definition 14
FORMAT DBA
INPUT DBA
INPUT restrictions for views DBA
isolation level PERF
maximums DBA
performance considerations PERF
PRINT DBA
report writing DBA
routine DBA
testing SQL statements DBA
routines DBA
session termination DBA
stored query DBA
stored query to test SQL statement DBA
temporary table PERF
testing SQL statements DBA
training new users DBA
transaction name PERF
view PERF

interface conventions DBSU

internal dbspace
adding to a virtual disk pool PERF
data spaces PERF

internal dbspace (*continued*)
definition 14
placement PERF
requirements SYSA
virtual disk PERF

internal dbspaces
DASD needs for sorting DBA
estimating size DBA

INTERNAL dbspaces, control statements for INST

internal statistics, updating APP

International Standards Organization (ISO)
definition 14
format SQLREF

interpreter tracing OPER

interpretive commands, how they work DIAG

interval checkpoint OPER

interval option
with the CIRR transaction OPER
with the CIRT transaction OPER

interval, monitoring PERF

INTO clause
description APP
dynamically defined statements APP
FETCH statement APP
of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of FETCH statement SQLREF
of INSERT statement SQLREF
of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
restriction for subqueries APP
unions APP

introduction to Database Services Utility DBSU

invalid
entity DIAG
index DIAG

invalid index DBSU, PERF
package PERF
SHOW INVALID PERF

invalid index, SHOW INVALID example OPER

invalidate package to improve performance DIAG

invalidation of packages SQLREF

invocation of statements SQLREF

invoking
PL/I preprocessor
multiple user mode APP

invoking task
SQLDBSU DBSU

invoking the Database Services Utility from application programs DBSU

invoking the preprocessor APP

IPCTFREE column SQLREF
of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

IPL procedure PERF

IS clause
of COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
statement SQLREF
of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF

IS clause *(continued)*

of LABEL ON statement SQLREF

IS NULL predicate

search condition ISQL

ISO APP, SQLREF*See also* International Standards Organization (ISO)**ISO attribute**

DATE option

CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

ISO-ANS SQL(89) / DB2 Server for VSE & VM**equivalent terms** SQLREF**ISOL control parameter** DBSU**isolating problems** OPER

with ISQLMAP OPER

with ISQLTRACE OPER

ISOLATION keyword

LIST command ISQL

SET command ISQL

isolation level

considerations for adhoc users PERF

cursor stability APP, SQLREF

guidelines ISQL

definition 14

description ISQL, DIAG, SQLREF, PERF

escalation SQLREF

exclusive SQLREF

ISQL PERF

lock duration PERF

lock escalation PERF

locking data ISQL

mixing APP

program control SQLREF

repeatable read APP, SQLREF

guidelines ISQL

selecting PERF

setting DBSU

share SQLREF

specifying ISQL

uncommitted read SQLREF

guidelines ISQL

UNLOAD DBSU

update SQLREF

USER SQLREF

user defined PERF

USER option APP

ISOLATION option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

ISOLation preprocessor parameter APP**ISQ2**

transaction name PERF

ISQL

commands

BACKOUT ISQL

CANCEL ISQL

CHANGE ISQL

description ISQL

END ISQL

ISQL *(continued)*commands *(continued)*

ERASE ISQL

EXIT ISQL

HELP ISQL

HOLD ISQL

IGNORE ISQL

INPUT ISQL

ISQLTRACE ISQL

LIST ISQL

LIST SET ISQL

LIST SQL ISQL

RECALL ISQL

RENAME ISQL

RUN ISQL

SAVE ISQL

SET ISQL

START ISQL

STORE ISQL

description ISQL

DISPLAY ISQL

display commands

BACKWARD ISQL

COLUMN ISQL

description ISQL

DISPLAY ISQL

END ISQL

FORMAT ISQL

FORWARD ISQL

LEFT ISQL

PRINT ISQL

RIGHT ISQL

TAB ISQL

END ISQL

ERASE ISQL

EXIT ISQL

HELP ISQL

HOLD ISQL

IGNORE ISQL

INPUT ISQL

isolation level setting ISQL

ISQLTRACE ISQL

leaving from signon display ISQL

LIST ISQL

mode ISQL

display ISQL

wait ISQL

RECALL ISQL

RENAME ISQL

RUN ISQL

SAVE ISQL

SET ISQL

START ISQL

starting ISQL

stopping ISQL

STORE ISQL

ISQL *(continued)*

transaction identifier ISQL

ISQL (Interactive Structured Query Language)

changing the default language SYSA
 CICS dynamic storage considerations SYSA
 controlling access to SYSA
 controlling active user number SYSA
 dbspace SYSA
 description DIAG
 estimating dbspace requirements SYSA
 ITRM terminal transaction
 invoking INST
 link book INST
 link-editing INST
 large screen support INST
 link books INST
 link-edits for INST
 maintenance INST
 package for INST
 reloading INST
 routines
 estimating dbspace size SYSA
 starting INST
 stored SQL statements
 estimating dbspace size SYSA
 SYS098 assignment for report output INST
 terminal printer support INST
 transaction SYSA

ISQL EXEC ISQL**ISQL session manager** ISQL**ISQL user data, CIRD transaction** OPER**ISQLTRACE** ISQL**ISQLTRACE command** OPER**ITALIAN character set** SYSA**ITRM terminal extension program** INST**ITRM terminal transaction**

link book INST
 link-editing INST
 program INST

IUCV *BLOCKIO

DASD I/O system PERF
 page format PERF

IUCV conversations PERF**IX (intention exclusive) mode** OPER**J****JAPANESE (Katakana) character set** SYSA**Japanese Industrial Standard** SQLREF*See also* JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard)**JCL (job control)**

format trace output OPER
 source members OPER
 starting the application server OPER
 starting the application server in single user mode OPER

JCL (job control) *(continued)*

user archive OPER

JCT (Journal Control Table)*See* DFHJCT**JIS (Japanese Industrial Standard)**

format SQLREF

JIS attribute

DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

job control

for accounting SYSA
 multiple user mode SYSA

job control (JCL)

format trace output OPER
 source members OPER
 starting the application server OPER
 starting the application server in single user mode OPER
 user archive OPER

job control example

accounting files on tape SYSA
 COLDLOG operation SYSA
 DASD accounting files SYSA
 multiple user mode DBSU
 single user mode DBSU
 startup with accounting enabled SYSA

job control example, invoking Database Services Utility with single user mode DBSU**job control example, multiple user mode** DBSU**job control examples**

ARIUXDT installation SYSA
 ARIUXIT installation SYSA
 ARIUXTM installation SYSA
 for a batch application program SYSA
 for starting the application server in multiple user mode SYSA
 for starting the application server in single user mode SYSA
 multiple user mode preprocessing APP
 starting the application server in single user mode with user parameters SYSA
 suppressing printout APP

job control members

IBM-supplied INST
 Z-type source members INST

join

common column names APP
 condition ISQL
 correlated subqueries APP
 data conversion APP
 definition 15, SQLREF
 description APP
 equijoin DBA
 example SQLREF
 join variable APP
 limits APP

join *(continued)*

- merge scan PERF
- multiple PERF
- nulls APP
- number permitted APP
- path DBA
- performance considerations PERF
- predicate PERF
- referring to another user's table APP
- SELECT * APP
- single table (to itself) APP
- stored PERF
- tables ISQL
- tables, in applications DIAG
- too many DIAG
- trailing blanks APP
- use of DIAG
- variable ISQL
- without join conditions APP

joining

- a table to itself ISQL
- tables ISQL
- views ISQL

journaling in CICS INST

K

kanji

- language key DBA

KEEP option

- of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
- of preprocessor DBA

KEEP parameter APP

keeping authorization names and password secret APP

key

- activating and deactivating SQLREF
- composite SQLREF
- definition 15, SQLREF
- foreign APP
 - adding ISQL
 - creating ISQL
 - description ISQL
 - null value ISQL
- language DBA
- language keys and language identifiers SYSA
- multicolumn DBA
- primary DBA, APP, SQLREF
 - adding ISQL
 - creating ISQL
 - description ISQL
- primary index SQLREF
- unique DBA, SQLREF
- unique index SQLREF

key hashing

- hot key hashes DIAG

key hashing *(continued)*

- possible lock wait problems DIAG

key locking

- definition of DIAG
- hot keys DIAG
- in catalog tables DIAG
- possible lock wait problems DIAG

key sequence, possible lock wait problems DIAG

key structure

- changing to avoid hash conflicts DIAG
- changing to avoid hot keys DIAG
- changing to avoid lock conflicts DIAG
- making keys smaller DIAG

key-level locking DBA

key-matching PERF

keyboard, unlocked ISQL

KEYCOLS column SQLREF

- of SYSKEYS SQLREF

KEYLEN column SQLREF

- of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

KEYNAME column SQLREF

- of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

- of SYSKEYS SQLREF

KEYORD column SQLREF

- of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

KEYTYPE column SQLREF

- of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

- of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

- of SYSKEYS SQLREF

keyword ISQL

- additional DIAG
- ALLUSERS DBA
- definition 15
- spanning input records DBSU
- using more than one
 - ERASE command ISQL
 - FORMAT command ISQL
 - LIST command ISQL
 - PRINT command ISQL
 - SET command ISQL

keyword types DIAG

- abnormal termination DIAG
- component identification DIAG
- document DIAG
- first failure data capture DIAG
- incorrect or missing output DIAG
- message DIAG
- NO RESPONSE DIAG
- release level DIAG
- SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

keyword, developing

- first two DIAG
- remaining DIAG
 - abnormal termination DIAG
 - document DIAG
 - first failure data capture DIAG
 - message DIAG

keyword, developing *(continued)*
remaining *(continued)*

NO RESPONSE DIAG
output missing/incorrect DIAG
SLOW RESPONSE DIAG
wait or loop DIAG

knowledge prerequisites DBSU

L

LABEL SQLREF

See *also* LABEL ON statement
columns SQLREF
producing with LABEL ON statement SQLREF
SQL APP
tables SQLREF
views SQLREF

LABEL ON

how it works DIAG

LABEL ON statement

column name qualification SQLREF
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

LABEL option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

LABEL preprocessor parameter APP

labeled duration

DAY SQLREF
DAYS SQLREF
definition 15
description ISQL, DBA
HOUR SQLREF
HOURS SQLREF
MICROSECOND SQLREF
MICROSECONDS SQLREF
MINUTE SQLREF
MINUTES SQLREF
MONTH SQLREF
MONTHS SQLREF
SECOND SQLREF
SECONDS SQLREF
YEAR SQLREF
YEARS SQLREF

LABELS

in USING clause
of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

labels for columns DBSU

LANGBLK SYSA

LANGID column SQLREF

of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

langid option

CIRB transaction OPER
SET LANGUAGE command OPER

LANGKEY DBA, SYSA

LANGKEY column SQLREF
of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

language

choosing character sets OPER
CIRB transaction, langid option OPER
SET LANGUAGE operator command OPER

LANGUAGE column SQLREF
of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF

Language Environment (LE)

related errors DIAG

language for message and HELP text ISQL

language key DBA, SYSA

reserved ranges DBA
when adding HELP text DBA

language parameter of CIRB INST

languages

choosing SYSA
messages SYSA
national SYSA
keys and identifiers SYSA
messages SYSA
SYSLANGUAGE table SYSA

LARCHIVE operator command OPER

large display support ISQL

large integer

definition SQLREF

large screen terminal support INST

large sort, required on CREATE INDEX DIAG

large tables

in same DBSPACE DIAG
putting in own DBSPACE DIAG

law of diminishing returns PERF

layout of storage after initialization DIAG

LDIRBUFF counter OPER, PERF

leading sign, zoned field DBSU

leading zeros

controlling ISQL

leaf page

definition 15

leaving the application server OPER

LEFT command

example ISQL
PF key ISQL
reference ISQL

length

attribute
column SQLREF
host variable SQLREF
function SQLREF

LENGTH (SET command) ISQL

length attribute

definition 15

length attribute of column

changing ISQL

LENGTH column SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

length of field
output DBSU

length, column PERF

letter SQLREF

level 0 trace OPER

level 1 trace OPER

level 2 trace OPER

LFDDBSpace column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

LFDLINK column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

LFDTABID column SQLREF
of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

library
space required INST

library identification statements, embedding INST

library maintenance for DB2 Server for VSE INST

like
definition 15
description DBA

LIKE predicate
description SQLREF
search condition ISQL

limit on active tasks INST

limitations on input records DBSU

limiting
privilege by using a view ISQL
update privilege ISQL

limits
joins APP
system tuning PERF

limits in the database manager SQLREF

lines per page DBSU

LINEWIDTH control parameter DBSU

link books INST

link waits
because of held agents DIAG
causes of DIAG
definition of DIAG
indicator definition DIAG
performance problem index DIAG
ratio definition DIAG
when locks held long time DIAG

link-edit EXEC
example DBSU

link-editing
extra modules required APP
for online support at installation INST
ISQL INST
ISQL ITRM terminal extension program INST
ISQL ITRM terminal transaction INST
module not found APP
online resource adapter control INST

LINKID column SQLREF
of SYSACCESS SQLREF

linkmap
access for the database manager DIAG

LIST
examples ISQL
obtaining printed reports ISQL
reference ISQL
selecting rows ISQL
setting more than one characteristic ISQL

list format Database Services Utility output DBSU

LIST parameter
description DBSU
unreadable DBCS data in message file DBSU

LISTCAT PERF

LISTCAT command SYSA

listing
format characteristics ISQL
more than one stored command ISQL
name
column in table ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL
table ISQL
view ISQL
operational characteristics ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL

literal
definition 15
description SQLREF

load
definition 15
leveling PERF
workload PERF

load measurement
checkpoint PERF
CPU PERF
DASD I/O PERF
database machine or partition DASD I/O
load PERF
description PERF
I/O PERF
individual device utilization PERF
logical unit of work PERF
main storage PERF
operating system PERF
processor PERF
real and virtual storage PERF
system paging DASD PERF
tools PERF

load-data
commands DBSU
committing while loading DBSU
into multiple tables DBSU
record-count determination DBSU
skipping bad records DBSU
spanning multiple records DBSU

loading

accounting data SYSA
 multiple table DBSU
 multiple table rows DBSU
 null values DBSU
 procedures DBSU
 program APP
 record into several tables DBSU
 user-specified format DBSU

loading commands

DATALOAD TABLE DBSU
 program-load DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU

loading data

definition of DIAG
 exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG
 for new users DBA
 from a terminal DBA
 from sequential file DBA
 from VSAM file DBA
 into tables DBA
 logging during DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible DBSPACE scan problems DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 using a test dbspace DBA
 using DBS Utility DBA

loading security audit information into a table DBA**local**

buffer
 DASD I/O system PERF
 new page PERF
 NPAGBUF PERF
 performance indicator PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 copy
 distributed database PERF
 definition DBA
 terminal printers for CICS INST

LOCAL attribute

DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

local date DBSU**local server**

definition 15

local time DBSU**LOCAL time standard**

format SQLREF

locating and dispatching a dispatchable

agent DIAG

locating SQL statements DIAG**location**

definition 15

locations

physical data PERF

LOCK DBA, OPER, APP

ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP
 ALTER DBSPACE APP
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 conversion OPER
 counter OPER
 dbspace SQLREF
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 escalation OPER, SQLREF
 held for long duration DIAG
 INSERT statement SQLREF
 LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 lock escalation PERF
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF
 modes OPER
 request mode OPER
 request state OPER
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
 show active locks OPER
 SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER
 SHOW LOCK GRAPH command OPER
 SHOW LOCK GRAPH example OPER
 SHOW LOCK MATRIX command OPER
 SHOW LOCK USER command OPER
 SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK command OPER
 table SQLREF
 types SQLREF
 UPDATE statement SQLREF

LOCK clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

lock concept DIAG

how it works DIAG
 access to private DBSPACES DIAG
 deadlock detection DIAG
 isolation level cursor stability DIAG
 isolation level repeatable read DIAG
 isolation level uncommitted read DIAG
 lock compatibility DIAG
 lock durations DIAG
 lock escalation DIAG
 lock modes DIAG
 locking done by DB2 Server for VSE DIAG
 locking hierarchy DIAG
 isolation levels DIAG

lock contention

access path PERF
 catalog table PERF
 deadlock PERF
 index PERF
 isolation level PERF

lock contention *(continued)*

lock compatibility DIAG, PERF
logical unit of work PERF
measurement PERF
minimum lock level PERF
NCUSERS PERF
operator SHOW command PERF
row level locking PERF

LOCK DBSPACE statement

description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

lock escalation SYSA, DBSU

ALTER DBSPACE PERF
because of excessive locking DIAG
because of low lock levels DIAG
because of small NLRB parameters DIAG
COUNTER operator command PERF
DBS utility PERF
deadlock PERF
definition 15
definition of DIAG
isolation level PERF
LOCK PERF
measurement PERF
NCUSERS PERF
operator SHOW command PERF
overview PERF
performance problem index DIAG
SHOW LOCK MATRIX PERF
trading lock level PERF
when it is good DIAG

lock level

decreasing DIAG
definition of DIAG
increasing DIAG
set too low DIAG
too high DIAG

lock management tracing OPER**lock mode**

definition 15

LOCK parameter DBA**lock request block**

determining number required PERF
insufficient PERF
NLRBS PERF
NLRBU PERF
number in use PERF
performance indicator PERF

lock request block (LRB)

NLRBS initialization parameter OPER
number per user OPER
possible paging problems DIAG
usage OPER

lock size

definition APP

LOCK TABLE statement

description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF

LOCK trace OPER**lock wait rate**

definition DIAG

lock wait table OPER**lock wait timeout** SYSA

avoid global deadlocks DIAG
use of DIAG

lock waits

because of adjacent key locking DIAG
because of DBSPACE scans DIAG
because of excessive locking DIAG
because of held agents DIAG
because of held locks DIAG
because of high lock levels DIAG
because of key hash conflicts DIAG
because of key locking in catalogs DIAG
because of large DBSPACES DIAG
because of lock escalations DIAG
because of locking in catalogs DIAG
because of low lock levels DIAG
because of repeatable read usage DIAG
because of too many agents DIAG
because of UPDATE STATISTICS DIAG
definition of DIAG
due hot spots in data DIAG
indicator definition DIAG
performance problem index DIAG

locking

adjacent index page DIAG
adjacent key, example of DIAG
adjacent key, possible problems in catalogs DIAG
as overhead PERF
automatic override DBSU
catalog tables DBSU
compatibility DIAG, PERF
considerations
 DATALOAD and RELOAD DBSU
 description DBSU
 reducing lock escalation DBSU, PERF
 SHARE lock DBSU
 UNLOAD PACKAGE and RELOAD
 PACKAGE DBSU
contention
 overview PERF
 performance indicator PERF
cost of PERF
data ISQL, DBSU
DBS utility
 DATALOAD and RELOAD PERF
 deadlock PERF
 UNLOAD PACKAGE and RELOAD
 PACKAGE PERF

locking *(continued)*

dbspace DBSU
 dbspaces
 explicitly APP
 modifying APP
 reading APP
 definition 15
 description APP
 done by DB2 Server for VSE DIAG
 duration APP, PERF
 isolation level PERF
 escalation DBSU
 excessive DIAG
 exclusive APP
 exclusive locking in tables DIAG
 hierarchy PERF
 index on locking related problems DIAG
 isolation level ISQL
 considerations APP
 key-level DBA
 lock level PERF
 lockmode
 dbspace PERF
 index PERF
 minimum lock level PERF
 mode DIAG, PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 on indexes DIAG
 operator SHOW commands PERF
 overview PERF
 possible adjacent key problems DIAG
 private dbspace DIAG, PERF
 share APP
 SHARE lock
 DBS utility PERF
 tables explicitly APP
 update APP
 virtual addressability extension PERF

locking hierarchy

definition 15

locking protocol

definition 15

LOCKLMT

counter PERF
 example PERF

LOCKLMT counter SYSA, OPER

uses of DIAG

LOCKMODE column SQLREF

of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

LOCKMODE, possible lock wait problems DIAG**lockout with cursor stability** DIAG**log**

activity when ARCHPCT is reached SYSA
 allocation considerations SYSA
 archive PERF
 at shutdown OPER

log *(continued)***archive** *(continued)*

continuity SYSA
 definition OPER
 to disk OPER
 to tape OPER
 archive file output (ARILARC) OPER
 caching PERF
 capacities of IBM DASDs SYSA
 checkpoint PERF
 continuity SYSA
 cushion OPER, PERF
 data sets OPER
 database information DBA, SYSA
 defining VSAM data set for INST
 definition 15
 description DBA
 determining size OPER
 dual PERF
 defining SYSA
 placing SYSA
 using SYSA
 dual logging OPER
 file PERF
 filtered log recovery OPER
 formatting INST
 full
 checkpoint PERF
 full processing SYSA
 history area SYSA
 increasing size SYSA
 invalid index PERF
 log usage OPER
 log-full processing SYSA
 LOGWRITE counter OPER
 management tracing OPER
 maximum size by DASD type SYSA
 mode switching SYSA
 online log archive, LARCHIVE command OPER
 placement PERF
 placement of dual logs SYSA
 reconfiguration SYSA
 reconfiguring SYSA
 recovery (filtered) DBA
 reformatting SYSA
 SHOW LOG OPER, PERF
 size INST, SYSA
 space SYSA
 specifying
 log mode OPER
 trace OPER
 two logs OPER
 Starter Database size and placement INST
 switching log modes SYSA
 trace OPER
 usage by DBS Utility loading SYSA

log (*continued*)
 volume considerations SYSA

log archive
 definition 15

log checkpoints DIAG

log considerations DBSU

log I/O's
 because of loading DIAG
 definition of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG

LOG job control statement APP

log mode considerations
 maintenance activities INST
 updating the system catalog INST

log recovery, filtered DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors

log space
 requirements DBSU

log space, freeing DIAG

logging
 as overhead PERF
 decreasing rate DIAG
 during loads DIAG
 recovery concepts DIAG
 running with DIAG

logging off the application server OPER

logical data design
 evaluation of PERF
 index DBA

logical data maximum DBA

logical operator APP

logical operators SQLREF

logical storage management DIAG

logical unit of work
 load measurement PERF
 lock duration PERF
 locking PERF
 long versus short PERF
 recovery PERF
 storage queue PERF

logical unit of work (LUW) DIAG
See also LUW (logical unit of work)
 automatic locking APP
 automatic rollback APP
 avoiding short ones DIAG
 batch considerations APP
 CICS considerations DBA
 CICS/VSE considerations APP
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 committing work done APP
 concepts DIAG
 counter OPER
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 DBSS initialization DIAG
 definition 15
 delaying a checkpoint OPER

logical unit of work (LUW) (*continued*)
 description DBA, APP, SQLREF
 determination DBSU
 DROP statement SQLREF
 error handling APP
 example OPER
 Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF
 Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
 Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
 Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
 Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 functional description DIAG
 general rules DBA
 heuristic decision SYSA
 ICCF considerations APP
 identifier OPER
 in-doubt SYSA, OPER
 initiating closes cursors SQLREF
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
 lock management OPER
 management DIAG
 multiple OPER
 prepared statement referenced only in SQLREF
 recovery DBA, DIAG
 revoking privileges APP
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
 rolling back work done APP
 terminating SQLREF
 terminating destroys prepared statements SQLREF
 use of multiple DIAG
 using extended dynamic statements APP

logical unit of work identifier (LUWID)
 definition 15
 DRDA protocol DBA

logical unit type 6.2 (LU 6.2)
 definition 15

LOGIO COUNTER, use of DIAG

logmode
 changing PERF
 initialization parameter PERF
 selecting PERF
 short on storage PERF

LOGMODE initialization parameter OPER
 archiving SYSA
 switching log modes SYSA

LOGMODE=N, use for loading DIAG

LOGREAD counter OPER, PERF

logs
 in DBSS DIAG

LOGWRITE counter OPER, PERF

long character strings in FORTRAN APP

long DBSS calls, possible problems DIAG

long field DBA

long identifier SQLREF

long string
 blocking restriction SQLREF
 column SQLREF
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 definition 15
 description SQLREF
 limitations in select-list SQLREF
 restriction in INSERT statement SQLREF

long strings
 description APP
 use APP

LONG VARCHAR
 data type SQLREF
 in column definition DBA
 restrictions APP
 unions APP

LONG VARCHAR data type ISQL
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

LONG VARGRAPHIC
 data type SQLREF
 in column definition DBA
 restrictions APP
 unions APP

LONG VARGRAPHIC data type ISQL
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

long-field value
 overhead DBA
 storage DBA

long-running commands, canceling ISQL

low
 selectivity, false sense of DIAG

low CPU utilization indicator
 definition of DIAG

low I/O rate indicator
 definition of DIAG

LOW2KEY column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

lowercase SQLREF

lowercase characters
 identifiers DBSU
 input ISQL

LPAGBUFF OPER

LPAGBUFF counter PERF
 use in buffer hit ratio DIAG

LRB
 definition 15

LRB (lock request block)
 NLRBS initialization parameter OPER

LRB (lock request block) (continued)
 number per user OPER
 usage OPER

LRB (see lock request block) DIAG

LTIMEOUT OPER

LTIMEOUT initialization parameter OPER

LU 6.2 LUWID
 DRDA handshaking PERF

LUW DIAG, SQLREF
See also logical unit of work
See also logical unit of work (LUW)
 explicit termination DIAG

LUW (logical unit of work)
 AUTOCOMMIT setting ISQL
 canceling ISQL

LUW termination
 implicit DIAG

M

machine-readable material INST

machine, virtual
 database OPER
 user OPER

macroinstruction, CICS
 DFHPCT DBA
 DFHSIT DBA

magnetic tape INST

mailbox
 definition 16

mailbox functions
 resource adapter interaction DIAG

main query ISQL

main storage
 buffer pool PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 dedicating PERF
 load measurement PERF
 page count PERF
 temporary CICS PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
 virtual disk PERF

main variable APP
 description SQLREF

maintaining
 accounting data SYSA
 storage pools SYSA

maintenance
 application program DBA
 database DBA
 database consistency DBA
 dbspace DBA
 index DIAG
 procedure for a database DBA
 statistics PERF
 table DBA

maintenance activities INST
 DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST
 DBS utility INST
 for FIPS flagger INST
 HELP Text INST
 ISQL INST
 online resource adapter control INST
maintenance procedures for a database SYSA
maintenance, package SQLREF
major control blocks DIAG
making key columns smaller DIAG
making the HELPTEXT dbspace larger DBA
management of storage DIAG
managing
 storage pools SYSA
managing your own table ISQL
mandatory steps INST
manipulating a cursor APP
manual organization
manually resolving in-doubt logical units of work OPER
manuals
 related manuals
many-to-many relationship DBA
many-to-one relationship DBA
mapped DBNAME SYSA
mapping DBSPACES to DASD DIAG
mapping macro
 ARIBFPPB SYSA
master profile routine ISQL
MASTERPW password OPER
matched index PERF
materials
 for reporting a problem DIAG
 to send to IBM DIAG
 environments DIAG
matrix, SHOW LOCK MATRIX command OPER
MAX
 comparison rules SQLREF
 function SQLREF
MAX column function ISQL
MAXCONN PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 pseudo agent PERF
MAXDBSPC control statement
 establishing database maximums SYSA
 estimating SYSA
MAXEXTNT control statement
 establishing database maximums SYSA
 estimating SYSA
maximum
 column
 index DBA
 ISQL query DBA
 SELECT-list DBA
 table DBA
 view DBA
maximum (*continued*)
 foreign keys per table DBA
 indexes per database DBA
 indexes per table DBA
 joins APP
 length
 index key DBA
 ISQL command (bytes) DBA
 row DBA
 logical data limits DBA
 programs per database DBA
 tables per database DBA
 tables per dbspace DBA
 values for ISQL DBA
 views per database DBA
maximum number of DATALOAD commands per INFILE DBSU
maximum values
 database SYSA
 database size SYSA
 system SYSA
MAXPOOLS
 keyword PERF
MAXPOOLS control statement
 establishing database maximums SYSA
 estimating SYSA
MBCS
See also Multi-byte character set (MBCS)
 definition 16
MBCS (multi-byte characters) SQLREF
MBCS conversion
 supplied routines SYSA
MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
MCT (Monitor Control Table)
See DFHMCT
measurement
 production system PERF
 relative nature PERF
 test system PERF
 to indicators PERF
 tools PERF
 catalog table PERF
 CICS PERF
 CICS monitoring facility PERF
 CICS statistics PERF
 CICSPARS PERF
 CIRD transaction PERF
 COUNTER operator command PERF
 CP INDICATE USER PERF
 CP monitor PERF
 CP QUERY TIME PERF
 database manager PERF
 DB2 Server DSS COUNTER POOL PERF
 DB2 Server DSS SHOW TARGETWS PERF
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM PERF

measurement (continued)

tools (continued)

DB2 Server for VSE & VM accounting PERF
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM trace PERF
 IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF
 initialization parameter PERF
 operating system PERF
 RTM VM/ESA PERF
 SHOW operator command PERF
 VM PERF
 VM/PRF PERF
 VMMAP PERF
 VSAM LISTCAT PERF
 VSE PERF
 VSE interactive interface PERF

measuring performance PERF**media recovery** OPER**megabytes of data on 4-kilobyte pages** SYSA**member**

ARIDBS INST
 ARIDSQLP INST
 ARIFCRDM INST
 ARIISQLM INST
 ARIS34AD INST
 ARIS611D INST
 ARIS612D INST
 ARIS613D INST
 ARIS614D INST
 ARIS615D INST
 ARIS616D INST
 ARIS617D INST
 ARIS618D INST
 ARIS619D INST
 ARIS61AD INST
 ARIS61BD INST
 ARIS61CD INST
 ARIS61DD INST
 ARIS61ED INST
 ARIS61FD INST
 ARIS61GD INST
 ARIS61HD INST
 ARIS61HZ INST
 ARIS61ID INST
 ARIS61JD INST
 ARIS61JZ INST
 ARIS61KD INST
 ARIS61ND INST
 ARIS61OD INST
 ARIS61PD INST
 ARIS61QD INST
 ARIS61RD INST
 ARIS61SD INST
 ARIS61TD INST
 ARIS61VD INST
 ARIS61WD INST
 ARIS6ASD INST

member (continued)

ARIS6C2D INST
 ARIS6CBD INST
 ARIS6CD INST
 ARIS6FTD INST
 ARIS6PLD INST
 ARISAMDB INST
 ARISAMPI INST
 ARISBDID INST
 ARISCNVD INST
 ARISDBG INST
 ARISDBSD INST
 ARISDBU INST
 ARISDIRD INST
 ARISEXP INST
 ARISGDEF INST
 ARISI22 INST
 ARISIQBD INST

members in DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST**members, source** OPER

A-type OPER
 cataloging example OPER

memory, when to add DIAG**merge scan join** PERF**merging data from multiple tables** DBA**merging results of queries** APP**message** DIAG

alternate language ISQL
 ARI0039E SYSA
 ARI0041E SYSA
 ARI0915I SYSA
 ARI7044I SYSA
 choosing a national language for SYSA
 description ISQL
 ISQL status ISQL
 multiple language messages SYSA
 multiple national languages SYSA
 SET LANGUAGE command SYSA

message ARI0126E DIAG

See also recovering from DBSS errors

message file

errors DBSU
 example DBSU
 working with DBSU

message file display

embedded data DBSU

message handling, Resource Adapter

relationship with DSC DIAG
 relationship with RDS DIAG

message traffic

fetch and insert blocking PERF

messages

error OPER
 national language OPER

MESSAGES control parameter DBSU

methods of dispatching SYSA
microcode assists PERF
MICROSECOND
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF
MICROSECOND scalar function ISQL
MICROSECONDS
 labeled duration SQLREF
migrating HELP Text to a database INST
migration
 CCSID considerations SYSA
 CHARNAME considerations SYSA
 considerations SYSA
 databases
 multiple SYSA
 defaults
 changing CCSID SYSA
 changing CHARNAME SYSA
 elimination of SET XPCC command SYSA
 from an earlier SQL/DS release INST
 handling mixed data SYSA
 handling SBCS data SYSA
 HELPTXT dspace SYSA
 index considerations DBA
 MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
 MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
 MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
 mixed primary keys SYSA
 planning SYSA
 post-migration activities
 CHARNAME parameter INST
 EXPLAIN tables INST
 rebinding application program packages INST
 primary keys INST
 server name SYSA
 setting an application requester default
 CCSID SYSA
 setting an application requester default
 CHARNAME SYSA
 setting an application server default CCSID SYSA
 setting an application server default
 CHARNAME SYSA
MIN
 comparison rules SQLREF
 function SQLREF
MIN column function ISQL
mini-dump DIAG
minidisk
 caching PERF
minidisk caching
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
minidump OPER
minimum
 content of a table ISQL
 partition size for DB2 Server for VSE INST
 sizes for a starter database INST
minimum lock level PERF
minimum sizes
 for a starter database INST
MINUTE
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF
MINUTE scalar function ISQL
MINUTES
 labeled duration SQLREF
missing output DIAG
mixed case support ISQL
mixed data
 ASCII SQLREF
 COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 conditions SQLREF
 CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 DBCS and EBCDIC DBSU
 description SQLREF
 EBCDIC SQLREF
 EUC SQLREF
 handling after migration SYSA
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 MBCS SQLREF
 MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA
 MCCSIDMIXED SYSA
 MCCSIDSBCS SYSA
 representation conventions SQLREF
 rules SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 string assignments SQLREF
 using SYSA
mixed data string
 definition 16
MIXED data subtype DBA
mixed INFILE records to separate tables DBSU
mixed single- and double-byte character set
 definition 16
mixing isolation levels APP
mode
 display ISQL
 wait ISQL
MODE keyword
 description SQLREF
 IN SHARE MODE clause
 of LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF
mode option, CIRR transaction OPER
mode switching for logs SYSA
modeling data designs DBA
modes
 CIRT transaction OPER
 database OPER
 lock OPER
 multiple user mode OPER
 single user mode OPER

modes of operation
 multiple user mode SYSA
 single user mode SYSA

modified comparison operator ISQL

modifier
 ALL ISQL
 ANY ISQL

MODIFY option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 of DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

modifying
 locked dbspace APP
 tables through a view APP
 the online HELP in the database DBA

modifying table designs PERF

modifying the CICS startup JCL INST

modifying the separation between columns ISQL

module address OPER

module not found APP

modules, stub
 DFHEAI INST
 DFHEAIO INST

Monitor Analysis Program (VMMAP) PERF

MONITOR parameter in DFHSIT macro
 instruction INST

monitor, CP PERF

monitoring
 CICS activity INST
 CICS/VS monitoring facility OPER
 cost PERF
 dbspace page consumption OPER
 facility clocks, counters, and timers INST
 interval PERF
 master schedule PERF
 plan PERF
 performance PERF
 real time PERF
 statistical PERF

MONTH
 function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

MONTH scalar function ISQL

MONTHS
 labeled duration SQLREF

more than one keyword with FORMAT
 command ISQL

most recently used pages PERF

moving
 data with INSERT command ISQL
 from an earlier SQL/DS release INST
 through a query result
 backward ISQL
 forward ISQL
 left ISQL
 right ISQL

moving the HELP text to another dbspace DBA

MSHP
 auxiliary history file size INST
 control statements INST

Multi-language messages
 See national language support (NLS)

multicolumn key DBA
 considerations DBA
 definition 16

multiple
 queries
 combining ISQL
 row
 query results APP
 search conditions ISQL
 tables in a view DBA

multiple database migration SYSA

multiple database server support
 DBNAME directory INST
 VSE guest sharing INST

multiple foreign keys SQLREF

multiple join PERF

multiple language HELP text ISQL, SYSA

Multiple Language HELP Text Support DBA

multiple language messages SYSA

multiple logs, specifying OPER

multiple LUWs
 to avoid excessive locking DIAG
 to avoid lock contention DIAG
 to reduce link waits DIAG
 to reduce lock waits DIAG

multiple path
 delete-connected SQLREF

multiple queries, use of DIAG

multiple row results APP

multiple tables DBSU

multiple user job control DBSU

multiple user mode OPER, DIAG
 definition 16, SYSA
 DSC DIAG
 initialization parameters SYSA
 invoking the preprocessors APP
 job control SYSA
 job control to start the application server SYSA
 operating the application server SYSA
 running DBSU
 running application programs SYSA
 starting the application server SYSA
 starting the application server with password
 protected data sets SYSA

multiple user mode (MUM)
 allocating user to agents PERF
 blocking PERF
 running PERF

multiple virtual machine mode
 definition SYSA

multiple-partition mode

locking considerations APP

multiple-row query DBSU**multiplication in SQL expressions** APP**N****NACTIVE**

large values DIAG

NACTIVE column

of SYSDBSPACES DBA

name

application server SYSA

column

changing display ISQL

containing constant ISQL

description ISQL

displayed for COUNT column function ISQL

UNION result ISQL

database SYSA

server-name OPER

table ISQL

NAME column SQLREF

of SYSCHARSETS SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

NAME option of FORMAT command

description ISQL

using several keywords ISQL

NAMED clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

NAMES

in USING clause

of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

names and identifiers

command DBSU

naming

column APP

data object APP

dbspace APP

index APP

table APP

naming a table DBA**naming application servers** INST**naming conventions**

SQL SQLREF

naming conventions, changing DIAG**national language** SYSA

character set SYSA

choosing OPER

choosing SYSA

keys and identifiers SYSA

messages

and HELP text SYSA

VSE guest sharing SYSA

online support OPER

national language *(continued)*

SET LANGUAGE operator command OPER

support SYSA

SYSLANGUAGE table SYSA

national language support (NLS)

definition 16

installing HELP Text INST

removing HELP Text INST

removing messages INST

navigational database

definition 16

NCOLS column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

NCSCANS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**NCUSERS**

buffer pool PERF

deadlock PERF

decreasing DIAG

determining number of real agents PERF

example PERF

increasing DIAG

increasing virtual storage PERF

limit SYSA

lock contention PERF

number of real agents PERF

package cache PERF

RMTUSERS PERF

too high DIAG

NCUSERS initialization parameter OPER

guidelines SYSA

setting SYSA

VSE guest sharing SYSA

NDIRBUF

directory buffer PERF

directory buffer pool PERF

increasing virtual storage PERF

large enough DIAG

too big DIAG

too small DIAG

NDIRBUF initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**negative SQLCODE**

description APP

nested loop join PERF**nesting correlated subqueries** APP**network**

distributed PERF

response time PERF

SNA PERF

NEW option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NEW parameter

RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU

RELOAD TABLE DBSU

new user support DBA**NEXT** DIAG

NHEADER

ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP
changing DBA
determining DBA

NHEADER clause

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

NLEAF column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

NLEVELS column SQLREF

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

NLRB parameters

decreasing DIAG
increasing DIAG
too large DIAG
too small DIAG

NLRBS

increasing DIAG
increasing virtual storage PERF
initialization parameter PERF
too large DIAG
too small DIAG

NLRBS initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**NLRBU**

increasing DIAG
increasing virtual storage PERF
initialization parameter PERF
too large DIAG
too small DIAG

NLRBU initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**no error codes, but problem exists**

fetch with cursor stability DIAG
lockout with cursor stability DIAG

NO RESPONSE DIAG

wait or loop DIAG

NOBIND preprocessor parameter APP**NOBLOCK option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOCHECK option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOCHECK preprocessor parameter APP**NOCLOSE option of TRACE command** OPER**NODESCRIBE option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOEXIST option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

NOEXIST preprocessor parameter APP**NOFASTTR**

job control option PERF

NOFOR option

UPDATE statement SQLREF

NOFOR preprocessor parameter APP**NOGraphic preprocessor parameter** APP**NOLINKS**

decreasing DIAG
increasing DIAG
too few agents DIAG

nolinks option

CIRA transaction OPER
CIRB transaction OPER

NOLINKS parameter of CIRB INST**NOLOG job control statement** APP**NOMODIFY option**

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

non-SQL work

possible CPU usage problems DIAG
possible paging problems DIAG

non-unique index, key locking DIAG**nonexecutable SQL statements** APP**nonexecutable statement** SQLREF**nonexposed name**

definition 16

noninteractive processing

definition 16

nonleaf page

definition 16

nonpreemptive

definition 16

nonrecoverable data SYSA

backing out SYSA
committing SYSA
dbspaces SYSA
restoring SYSA
rolling back SYSA

nonrecoverable DBSPACE

CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
for loading without logging DIAG

nonrecoverable storage pool DBA

checkpoint PERF
data placement SYSA
DATALOAD DBSU
dbspace recovery DBSU
dbspaces SYSA
definition 16
description OPER
processing errors DBSU
querying SYSA
RELOAD PURGE DBSU
UPDATE statement SQLREF

nonselective index scan PERF**nonunique index**

definition of DIAG

key prefix

possible I/O problems DIAG

nonunique key prefix

definition of DIAG

NOPACKAGE preprocessor parameter APP**NOPRINT parameter as used during**

installation INST

NOPRINT preprocessor parameter APP**NOPUNCH parameter as used during**

installation INST

NOPunch preprocessor parameter APP
NOREWIND parameter DBSU
NOREWIND parameter, DATAUNLOAD DBSU
normal DB2 Server for VSE shutdown SYSA
normal application server
 online support shutdown OPER
 shutdown OPER
normal form
 first DBA
 fourth DBA
 second DBA
 third DBA
normalization guidelines DBA
normalizing a table DBA
NOSequence preprocessor parameter APP
NOSQLCA
 support APP
NOT
 in a search condition SQLREF
NOT EXISTS predicate APP
not fenced
 definition 16
NOT FOUND clause
 of WHENEVER statement SQLREF
not found SQLCODE (100)
 FETCH APP
NOT IN predicate APP
NOT keyword
 concatenation APP
 in EXISTS predicate SQLREF
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF
NOT modifier
 BETWEEN predicate ISQL
 EXISTS predicate ISQL
 IN predicate ISQL
 LIKE predicate ISQL
 NULL predicate ISQL
NOT NULL clause
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
NOT NULL option ISQL
 of CREATE TABLE DBA
NOT operator ISQL
notification of records reloaded DBSU
NOVERFLOW PERF
NOVERFLOW column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
NPACKAGE
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 package cache PERF
NPACKAGE initialization parameter OPER
NPACKAGE parameter SYSA
NPACKPCT
 package cache PERF
NPACKPCT initialization parameter OPER
NPACKPCT parameter SYSA
NPAGBUF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 local buffer PERF
 local buffer pool PERF
 too big DIAG
 too small DIAG
NPAGBUF initialization parameter SYSA, OPER
NPAGBUF parameter SYSA
NPAGES column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF
NRHEADER column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF
NTABS column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF
NUL
 definition 16
NUL-terminated host variable
 definition 16
NUL-terminated strings and truncation
 C APP
NUL-terminator
 definition 16
null PERF
 DATALOAD DBSU
 definition 16
 description ISQL
 foreign key DBA
 in omitted columns during DATALOAD DBSU
 keyword
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF
 predicate
 description SQLREF
 NOT keyword SQLREF
 null value SQLREF
 representation in unloaded data DBSU
 value DBA
null attribute of result column SQLREF
null foreign key SQLREF
NULL function in search condition ISQL
null id string OPER
NULL option
 FORMAT command ISQL
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL
 description ISQL
 displayed character ISQL
 reference ISQL
null value APP
 assign to database SQLREF
 assigned to host variable SQLREF
 assignment SQLREF
 attribute of a result column SQLREF
 checking SQLREF
 controlling what is displayed ISQL

null value *(continued)*

- CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
- definition SQLREF
- description ISQL
- duplicate rows SQLREF
- effect on query result ISQL
- elimination with VALUE function SQLREF
- entering in a table ISQL
- equality and ordering SQLREF
- for added column ISQL
- formatting field ISQL
- formatting with null field ISQL
- found in grouped column ISQL
- grouping columns SQLREF
- grouping queries APP
- grouping rows ISQL
- in calculating
 - average ISQL
 - maximum ISQL
 - minimum ISQL
 - sum ISQL
- in expression or predicate SQLREF
- indicator variables APP
- join condition ISQL
- joins APP
- preventing occurrences of in a table ISQL
- return from database SQLREF
- search conditions APP
- searching ISQL
- selecting data from table
 - example ISQL
 - IS NULL predicate ISQL
 - representation ISQL
- setting characters displayed
- query result ISQL
- terminal session ISQL
- using table containing ISQL

null-clause

- examples DBSU

null/current clause

- example DBSU
- TCI subcommand DBSU

nullifying input

- BACKOUT ISQL
- IGNORE ISQL

NULLS column SQLREF

- of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

number of items in a select list

- ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

numbers SQLREF**numeric** DBA

- assignments
 - COBOL integer SQLREF
 - decimal SQLREF
 - floating-point SQLREF
 - integer SQLREF

numeric *(continued)*

- comparisons
 - decimal SQLREF
 - floating-point SQLREF
 - integer SQLREF
- expression SQLREF
- field punctuation ISQL
- representation in unloaded data DBSU
- see DECIMAL ISQL, APP
- values in CHAR input data fields DBSU

numeric conversion

- DRDA SQLREF

NUMERIC data type DBSU

- See also DECIMAL data type
- synonym for DECIMAL data SQLREF

numeric data types DBA**numeric host variable** SQLREF**O****object**

- definition 16
- in a database DBA
- security DBA

object name

- qualification DBSU

object table SQLREF**objectives**

- performance PERF

objects SYSA**obtaining costs for statements** PERF**occurrence of an entity** DBA**omitting column from a display** ISQL**ON clause**

- of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
- of GRANT statement SQLREF
- of REVOKE statement SQLREF

ON DELETE clause

- of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
- of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

one-phase commit SYSA**one-time query** DBA**one-to-many relationship** DBA**one-to-one relationship** DBA**online**

- application recovery DBA
- application security DBA
- definition 16
- HELP DBA
- log archive OPER
- reference information
 - HELP command ISQL
 - HELP text ISQL
- introduction ISQL
- setting isolation level ISQL
- status information OPER

online (*continued*)

transaction consideration DBA
transaction processing DBA

online applications APP

See also CICS/VSE

online environment APP

See also CICS/VSE

online programs APP

See also CICS/VSE

online resource adapter SYSA, OPER

control link book INST
link book INST
link-editing INST
link-edits for INST
maintenance INST

online resource adapter data areas

RMAR SYSA

online support

CIRB transaction options OPER
considerations for stopping SYSA
definition OPER
implicit CONNECT support SYSA
monitoring OPER
online resource adapter OPER
operation SYSA
resource adapter OPER
starting SYSA, OPER
stopping SYSA, OPER
VSE guests OPER

online support parameters OPER

ONLY option

FORMAT command ISQL

OP Codes DIAG

OPEN

description APP
format APP

OPEN SCAN DIAG

open state of a cursor APP

open state of cursor

FETCH statement SQLREF
OPEN statement SQLREF

OPEN statement

description SQLREF
dynamic select SQLREF
select-statement invocation SQLREF
SQLDA SQLREF
SQLLEN value SQLREF
SQLTYPE value SQLREF
static select SQLREF

OPEN statement, Extended SQLREF

operand

datetime SQLREF
decimal SQLREF
floating-point SQLREF
integer SQLREF
string SQLREF

operating

mode
XA PERF
XC PERF
modes SYSA
multiple user mode SYSA
online support SYSA
planning SYSA
system measurements PERF
VSE guest sharing SYSA

operating environments

operating systems OPER

operating the application server OPER

operation

assignment SQLREF
comparison SQLREF
description SQLREF
precedence SQLREF

operational characteristic

listing ISQL
setting ISQL

operational characteristics

See query format characteristics

operations in SQL SQLREF

operator

AND ISQL
application server OPER
arithmetic APP, SQLREF
description ISQL
example ISQL
query result ISQL
command PERF
comparison APP
character string ISQL
modified ISQL
concatenate ISQL
DB2 Server for VSE & VM system OPER
logical APP
multiple queries ISQL
OR ISQL
UNION
description ISQL
ORDER BY ISQL
subquery ISQL
view ISQL

operator agent OPER, PERF

storage queue PERF

operator command

ALTACCT OPER
ARCHIVE OPER
COUNTER OPER
definition 16
FORCE OPER
FORCE RMTUSER OPER
issuing OPER
LARCHIVE OPER

operator command *(continued)*

RESET OPER
RESET CRR LOGNAMES OPER
RESET HIGHSTOR OPER
RESET INDOUBT OPER
SET OPER
SET APPCVM OPER
SET LANGUAGE OPER
SHOW ACTIVE OPER
SHOW ADDRESS OPER
SHOW BUFFERS OPER
SHOW CONNECT OPER
SHOW CRR LOGNAMES OPER
SHOW DBCONFIG OPER
SHOW DBEXTENT OPER
SHOW DBSPACE OPER
SHOW INDOUBT OPER
SHOW INITPARM OPER
SHOW INVALID OPER
SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER
SHOW LOCK DBSPACE OPER
SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER
SHOW LOCK MATRIX OPER
SHOW LOCK USER OPER
SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK OPER
SHOW LOG OPER
SHOW LOGHIST OPER
SHOW POOL OPER
SHOW STORAGE OPER
SHOW SYSTEM OPER
SQLEND OPER
TRACE OPER

operator commands OPER
COUNTER ISQL
ending ISQL
SHOW ISQL

operator console messages DBSU
operator console system, issuing operator commands OPER
operator console, DB2 Server for VSE use of INST
operator ID DBA, APP
OPT trace OPER
optimization
functional description DIAG
optimizer PERF
definition 16
tracing OPER
OPTION LOG job control statement APP
OPTION NOLOG job control statement APP
option of GRANT statement ISQL
optional CICS table updates INST
optional steps INST
optional VSE updates INST
options file, start up PERF
OPTIONS(MAIN) clause APP

OR

in a search condition SQLREF
truth table SQLREF

OR operator APP**order**

calculated column ISQL
clauses APP
displayed column ISQL
displayed row ISQL
input records DBSU

ORDER BY clause ISQL

comparison rules SQLREF
creating a view ISQL
description APP
field procedure ISQL
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
maximum number of columns SQLREF
maximum total length of columns SQLREF
of select-statement SQLREF
restriction for CREATE VIEW APP
SELECT statement ISQL
UNION ISQL
unions APP

order of evaluation SQLREF**ORDERFIELD column** SQLREF

of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

ordering

columns of a query result ISQL
query results APP
rows of a query result ISQL

ordinary application server

online support shutdown OPER
shutdown OPER

ordinary identifier

definition 16
description SQLREF

ordinary token

definition 16
description SQLREF

organization of manual**ORIGIN parameter for VSAM data sets** INST**OUTCCSID column** SQLREF

of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

outer reference

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

outer table PERF**OUTFILE subcommand** DBSU**OUTLINE keyword** ISQL**outlining**

columns ISQL
controlling ISQL
report ISQL

output area

correcting line ISQL
description ISQL

output class
 for printed reports ISQL
 setting for a session ISQL

output format DBSU

output host variables APP

output record format example DBSU

output suppression INST

overcommitting dbspace storage SYSA

overflow DBA, SQLREF
 catalog table PERF
 definition 16
 reorganization PERF
 row expansion PERF

OVERFLOW error in decimal arithmetic operation DBA

overhead PERF

overriding initialization parameters SYSA

overview of Database Services Utility DBSU

owner
 dbspace APP
 definition 16
 description DBA

OWNER column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPPACES SQLREF

owner of catalog tables (SYSTEM) SQLREF

owner of table ISQL

OWNER option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

owner_name
 description SQLREF

P

PA trace OPER

PA1 key ISQL

package SYSA
 automatic regeneration APP
 cache PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 threshold PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF

concepts DIAG

considerations DBSU

CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

DBS utility INST

dbspace SYSA

definition 17

description DBSU, APP, SQLREF

distributing APP

DROP statement SQLREF

DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

GRANT statement SQLREF

invalid PERF

invalidating
 DROP DBSPACE APP
 DROP VIEW APP

package (*continued*)
 invalidating (*continued*)
 REVOKE APP
 invalidation DBSU, SQLREF
 ISQL INST
 needs re-preprocessing DIAG
 performance considerations DBSU
 performance of DBA
 portable package migration DBSU
 preprocessing DBSU, SQLREF
 RELOAD DBSU
 section SQLREF
 tasks DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSU
 unload and reload PERF
 unused SYSA

package cache management DIAG

PACKAGE clause
 of DROP statement SQLREF

PACKAGE preprocessor parameter APP

package_id
 description SQLREF

package_name
 description SQLREF
 in DROP statement SQLREF
 in GRANT statement SQLREF
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF

package_spec
 description SQLREF
 in CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 in DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

packed decimal
 input data DBSU
 output data DBSU

packed decimal format
 definition 17

packed decimal notation
 definition 17

padding
 bit data SQLREF
 string SQLREF

padding character string
 during expression evaluation ISQL

page
 active in a dbspace PERF
 allocating from storage pool PERF
 available in a dbspace PERF
 DASD I/O system PERF
 DASD space DBA
 data
 description PERF

page (continued)
 data (continued)
 free space PERF
 SYS0001 SYSA
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 dbspace
 running out PERF
 dbspace storage SYSA
 dynamic allocation PERF
 fault
 asynchronous PERF
 system paging DASS PERF
 free percentage PERF
 header APP, PERF
 SYS0001 SYSA
 header, in a dbspace DBA
 index PERF
 reserved in a dbspace PERF
 running out PERF
 jumps PERF
 locking ISQL
 logical and physical PERF
 map table PERF
 shadow page PERF
 megabytes and 4-kilobyte pages SYSA
 modified PERF
 most recently used PERF
 number used by a table PERF
 releasing PERF
 shadow
 checkpoint PERF
 description PERF
 number in use PERF
 size PERF
 size of printed report ISQL
 stealing PERF
 storage PERF
 storage buffers SYSA
 type PERF
 update PERF
page buffers, data OPER
page consumption, dbspace OPER
page faults, serialization DIAG
PAGE lock size APP
page locking
 hot pages DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 to avoid escalations DIAG
 use of DIAG
page usage, dbspace OPER
PAGE value for LOCK clause
 description SQLREF
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

page width DBSU
PAGECTL control parameter DBSU
PAGEREAD counter OPER, PERF
 use in buffer hit ratio DIAG
PAGES clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
PAGES parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP
PAGESIZE keyword
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL
paging
 because of large buffers DIAG
 because of large NLRB settings DIAG
 because of too many agents DIAG
 causing high CPU usage DIAG
 effects of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible CPU usage problem DIAG
 possible problem DIAG
 rate, high value DIAG
paging devices, need for more DIAG
paging faults, effects of DIAG
paging indicator
 definition of DIAG
PAGWRITE counter OPER, PERF
parameter
 ACCOUNT SYSA
 CHARNAME SYSA
 database parameters set at database generation
 time SYSA
 DATE SYSA
 DCSSID OPER
 definition 17
 DSPSTATS SYSA
 DVERIFY SYSA
 identifier OPER
 initialization OPER
 overriding OPER
 initialization in CMS files OPER
 initialization, CMS files OPER
 list for a field procedure DBA
 LOCK DBA
 marker APP
 MAXDBSPC SYSA
 MAXEXTNT SYSA
 MAXPOOLS SYSA
 NHEADER DBA
 PARAM OPER
 PCTFREE DBA
 PCTINDEX DBA
 PROCMXAB SYSA
 PTIMEOUT SYSA
 ranges SYSA
 RUN command ISQL
 SECALVER SYSA
 SECTYPE SYSA

parameter *(continued)*

START command
 description ISQL
 example ISQL
 reference ISQL
 starter database SYSA
 STORPOOL DBA
 SYNCNT SYSA
 user program OPER

parameter data set

creation SYSA

parameter file, example OPER**parameter marker**

definition 17
 EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 PUT statement SQLREF
 rules SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 statement preparation SQLREF

parameter values

spanning input records DBSU

parameterized statement

description APP

parent row

definition 17
 deleting ISQL
 updating ISQL

parent table

definition 17, SQLREF
 deleting ISQL
 description ISQL, DBA
 inserting ISQL
 table APP
 updating ISQL

parentheses

with UNION SQLREF

parenthesis

column function ISQL
 function ISQL
 in UNION ISQL
 search condition ISQL

PARENTS column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

PARM option OPER**PARMID initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**PARSE trace** OPER**parser tracing** OPER**parsing**

functional description DIAG

partial dump OPER**partial row updates** SYSA**partition**

application server OPER
 configuration during installation INST
 DB2 OPER
 dump, specifying OPER
 single partition mode OPER
 size during installation of DB2 Server for VSE INST
 size during operation of DB2 Server for VSE INST
 user OPER

partition problems DIAG**PassTicket**

definition 17

password ISQL

assignments for installation user IDs INST
 catalog SQLREF
 changing user's DBA
 CONNECT statement SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 for the SQLDBA user ID INST
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 naming convention APP
 specifying database OPER
 VSAM OPER

PASSWORD column SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

password implications SYSA, OPER**password option**

CIRB transaction OPER
 CIRR transaction OPER
 CIRT transaction OPER

password protected data sets

starting the application server SYSA
 VSAM SYSA

path length PERF**PCT (Program Control Table)** APP**PCTFREE**

changing DBA
 clause of CREATE INDEX statement DBA
 creating an index DBA
 default for index DBA
 determining DBA
 initialization parameter PERF
 parameter of ACQUIRE dbspace APP
 parameter of ALTER DBSPACE APP
 reorganize a dbspace PERF
 reorganize a single table PERF
 reserved for an index DBA

PCTFREE clause

description SQLREF
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

PCTINDEX DBA

parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP

PCTINDEX (*continued*)
 proportion of page types PERF

PCTINDEX clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

PCTINDX
 proportion of page types PERF

PCTINDX column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSAPACES SQLREF

PCTPAGES
 high values DIAG
 inaccurate values DIAG
 low values DIAG

PCTPAGES column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

PDUMP
 TRACE
 CLOSE option OPER
 NOCLOSE option OPER

percent
 archive percent OPER
 free space, dbspace OPER
 log cushion percent OPER

percent character ISQL

percent free space DBSU

percent sign (%)
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF

percentage, computing
 example
 aggregate percentage ISQL
 simple percentage ISQL

performance
 considerations APP
 package DBSU
 reorganizing indexes DBSU
 elements of PERF
 improvement process PERF
 indicator PERF
 measurement
 description PERF
 translating to indicators PERF
 monitoring plan PERF
 objectives PERF
 trade-off PERF

performance analysis
 chapter on diagnosing DIAG

performance indicator
 AVGROWLEN PERF
 CICSPARS PERF
 CIRD transaction PERF
 COUNTER PERF
 deadlock PERF
 directory buffer PERF
 FREEPCT PERF
 IPCTFREE PERF
 local buffer PERF
 lock contention PERF

performance indicator (*continued*)
 lock request block PERF
 lockmode PERF
 NOVERFLOW PERF
 operating system PERF
 PCTINDX PERF
 performance improvement process PERF
 SHOW POOL PERF
 SHOW USERS PERF
 tools PERF
 waitlock PERF

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR, definition of DIAG

performance management
 application programs DBA
 CLUSTERED index DBA

performance monitoring INST, OPER

performance problem
 diagnosing DIAG
 index by DIAG
 application function DIAG
 data authorization functions DIAG
 data definition functions DIAG
 data manipulation functions DIAG
 data utilities functions DIAG
 recovery control functions DIAG
 index on DIAG
 agent related problems DIAG
 CPU related problems DIAG
 general problems DIAG
 I/O related problems DIAG
 locking related problems DIAG
 special case problems DIAG
 storage related problems DIAG

Performance Reporting Facility, VM PERF

performance symptom, index to problems DIAG

performance, query ISQL

period
 concatenation DBSU

periodic
 back-up of critical data DBA
 query DBA

periodic high response time
 because of big CHKINTVL DIAG
 because of forced checkpoints DIAG
 because of logging during loads DIAG
 because of long DBSS calls DIAG
 because of sequential processing DIAG
 because of small CHKINTVL DIAG
 DRDA usage DIAG
 indicator, definition of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG

permanent assignments required INST

permanent dbspace
 shadow page PERF

PF key
 description ISQL

PF key *(continued)*
 FULLSCREEN ISQL
 resetting ISQL
 summary ISQL
 template ISQL
 using ISQL
PF keys ISQL
PF1 key ISQL
PF10 key ISQL
PF11 key ISQL
PF12 key ISQL
PF2 key ISQL
PF3 key ISQL
PF4 key ISQL
PF7 key ISQL
PF8 key ISQL
PF9 key ISQL
PGESIZE parameter in DFHTCT macro
 instruction INST
phantom row SQLREF
 definition 17
phases making up DB2 Server for VSE INST
physical data locations PERF
physical database SYSA
physical database concept DBA
PID tape
 See distribution tape
PL/I APP
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF
 graphic string constants SQLREF
 host structure SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF
 INCLUDE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 SQLCA SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 varying-length string variables SQLREF
 attributes of variables APP
 continuation of SQL statements APP
 data conversion considerations APP
 declaring host variables APP
 declaring SQLCA APP
 declaring SQLDA APP
 declaring static external variables APP
 definition 17
 delimiting SQL statements APP
 dynamic allocation of SQLDA APP
 embedding SQL statements
 example APP
 placement of SQL statements APP
 preprocessing programs coded APP
 preprocessor SYSA
 preprocessor (PREP) component link book INST
 sample program INST, APP

PL/I *(continued)*
 stored procedures APP
 using the INCLUDE statement APP
PL/I, invoking the Database Services Utility DBSU
PLABEL column SQLREF
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF
placeholder
 See *also* variable
 definition 17
 profile routine ISQL
 routine ISQL
 RUN command ISQL
 START command ISQL
 used in
 current SQL statement ISQL
 routine ISQL
 stored SQL statement ISQL
placement in dbspace PERF
placement of SQL statements DBSU
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP
placing table in dbspace DBA
PLAN clause
 of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
plan explain table PERF
PLAN_TABLE
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
plan, performance monitoring PERF
planning
 database generation SYSA
 distributing data DBA
 DRDA protocol DBA
 installation SYSA
 migration SYSA
 operation SYSA
pointer type attribute
 C APP
points of consistency SQLREF
POOL column SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF
pools storage
 description OPER
 nonrecoverable OPER
 SHOW POOL example OPER
 showing OPER
portability
 definition 17
portable package
 definition 17
positional parameter
 definition 17
Positioned form
 of DELETE statement SQLREF

Positioned form *(continued)*
of UPDATE statement SQLREF

positions of a cursor APP

positive SQLCODE
description APP

POSSIBLE PROBLEM, definition of DIAG

potential deadlocks APP

POWER
See VSE/POWER

PRD2.DB2610 library INST

precedence
level SQLREF
operation
addition SQLREF
concatenation SQLREF
datetime arithmetic SQLREF
division SQLREF
expression SQLREF
multiplication SQLREF
parentheses SQLREF
prefix operator SQLREF
subtraction SQLREF

precedence rules APP

precision
decimal data SQLREF
decimal input data DBSU
definition 17
of a number SQLREF
results of arithmetic operations SQLREF
zoned data DBSU

precision of decimal result DBA

precompilers
See preprocessor

predicate
basic SQLREF
BETWEEN ISQL, SQLREF
CCSID PERF
column attribute PERF
comparison rules SQLREF
condition SQLREF
definition 17
description SQLREF
EXISTS SQLREF
false SQLREF
filter factors PERF
IN ISQL, SQLREF
in a search condition SQLREF
join PERF
key-matching PERF
LIKE ISQL, SQLREF
NULL ISQL, SQLREF
processing PERF
examples PERF
quantified SQLREF
residual PERF
sargable PERF

predicate *(continued)*
suitable indexes for PERF
true SQLREF
unknown SQLREF

predicates
adding more DIAG
constants APP
description APP
host variables APP
rules for evaluating APP

prefetching PERF

prefix
column name ISQL

prefix operator SQLREF

preliminaries INST

PREP, locking problems DIAG

PREPARE
format APP
usage techniques APP

PREPARE statement
building statements SQLREF
description SQLREF
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF

PREPARE statement, Extended SQLREF

prepared SQL statement
DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
definition 17
dynamically prepared by PREPARE SQLREF
executing SQLREF
Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
maximum number SQLREF
obtaining information with DESCRIBE SQLREF
SQLDA provides information SQLREF

preparing statements SQLREF

preparing your system for DB2 Server for VSE INST

PrepFile preprocessorparameter APP

preplanned database access SQLREF

PREPNAME preprocessor parameter APP

PREPPARM preprocessor parameter APP

preprocess
ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 17
DROP statement SQLREF
DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF

preprocessing
compile partition size PERF
multiple user mode APP
PL/I APP
option file APP
programs APP
single user mode APP

preprocessing programs

re-preprocessing DBA
 under development DBA
 with unauthorized statement DBA

preprocessor SQLREF

CHECK option DBA
 coding your own DBA
 component link books INST
 definition of DIAG
 description DIAG, SQLREF
 exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG
 KEEP option DBA
 NOFOR option SQLREF
 output suppression INST
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible locking problems DIAG
 storage requirement SYSA
 termination DBA

preprocessor parameters APP

APOST APP
 BIND APP
 CCSIDMixed APP
 CCSIDSbcs APP
 CHARSUB APP
 CHECK APP
 COB2 APP
 COBOL APP
 COBRC APP
 CTOKEN APP
 DATE APP
 ERROR APP
 EXIST APP
 EXPLAIN APP
 GRaphic APP
 ISOLation APP
 KEEP APP
 LABEL APP
 LineCount APP
 NOBIND APP
 NOCHECK APP
 NOEXIST APP
 NOFOR APP
 NOGRaphic APP
 NOPACKAGE APP
 NOPUnch APP
 NOSEquence APP
 PACKAGE APP
 PrepFile APP
 PREPNAME APP
 PREPPARM APP
 PPrint APP
 PUnch APP
 QUOTE APP
 REVOKE APP
 SEQUENCE APP
 SQLFLAG APP

preprocessor parameters (continued)

STDSQL APP
 suppressing display APP
 SYSIN APP
 TIME APP
 USERid APP

prerequisite programs INST**preventing**

selection of duplicate row ISQL
 SQL statement from being processed ISQL

prevention of log-record overlay DIAG**preventive service planning** INST**previous SQL statement**

recalling ISQL
 storing restriction ISQL

primary

activating and deactivating keys SQLREF
 index SQLREF
 key SQLREF

primary key APP

activating ISQL
 activating and deactivating SQLREF
 adding ISQL
 clause of CREATE TABLE statement DBA
 CREATE TABLE DBA
 creating ISQL
 deactivating ISQL
 definition 17
 deleting a row with a primary key value ISQL
 description ISQL, DBA
 identifying DBA
 index DBA
 inserting a row with a primary key value ISQL
 multicolumn DBA
 planning for DBA
 privilege required ISQL
 referenced in a referential constraint ISQL
 reorganizing index DBA
 updating a primary key value ISQL

PRIMARY KEY clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

primary keys, list all INST**PRINT** ISQL, DBA

command, example of INST

print characteristics ISQL**PRint preprocessor parameter** APP**printed reports**

bottom title ISQL
 date ISQL
 introduction ISQL
 multiple copies
 CP SPOOL command ISQL
 PRINT command ISQL
 page number ISQL
 page size, specifying ISQL

printed reports *(continued)*

printing ISQL
remote printer ISQL
routine ISQL
routing ISQL
routing to alternate printer ISQL
SET command ISQL
top title
 example ISQL
 TTITLE option of FORMAT command ISQL

printers, terminal INST**printing**

report writing support DBA
security audit information DBA
the HELP text
 using ISQL DBA
 using the DBS utility DBA

PRINTROUTE keyword

LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

prioritization of agents DIAG

overview DIAG

priority

agent prioritization PERF
dispatching (VSE) PERF

priority dispatcher SYSA**PRIVATE clause**

in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

private dbspace

cursor stability PERF
definition 17
description ISQL, DBA
in application development DBA
isolation level repeatable read ISQL
privileges for CREATE TABLE SQLREF
setting isolation level ISQL
storing table ISQL

PRIVATE dbspaces, control statements for INST**private query user data** DBA**privilege**

access objects SQLREF
ALL ISQL
ALTER ISQL
application program DBA
automatic revocation APP
create index SQLREF
definition 17
DELETE ISQL
dependencies SQLREF
description APP
GRANT option DBA
granting ISQL, DBA
INDEX ISQL
INSERT ISQL
monitoring DBA
package APP

privilege *(continued)*

programs APP
REFERENCES ISQL, APP
remote user DBA
restricting
 specific column ISQL
 specific row ISQL
revoking ISQL, DBA, APP
 from others APP
SELECT ISQL
table ISQL, DBA
table or view
 alter APP
 delete APP
 description APP
 index APP
 insert APP
 references APP
 select APP
 update APP
UPDATE ISQL
user DBA
view DBA

privileged remote DRDA user, VSE PERF**problem**

determination OPER
handling DIAG
in the database partition DIAG
isolation and the trace facility DIAG

PROC-type source members INST**procedure** INST

ARIS030D INST
ARIS040D INST
ARIS050D INST
ARIS055D INST
ARIS059D INST
ARIS060D INST
ARIS061D INST
ARIS062D INST
ARIS063D INST
ARIS070D INST
ARIS075D INST
ARIS080D INST
ARIS090D INST
ARIS110D INST
ARIS120D INST
ARIS130D INST
ARIS140D INST
ARIS150D INST
ARIS160D INST
ARIS170D INST
ARIS175D INST
ARIS185D INST
ARIS190D INST
ARIS250D INST
ARIS360D INST

procedure *(continued)*

ARIS370D INST
ARIS380D INST
ARIS385D INST
ARIS390D INST
ARIS395D INST
ARIS61DB INST
ARIS61OD INST
ARIS61PL INST
ARIS61SL INST
ARISDBSD INST
DATALOAD DBSU
DATAUNLOAD DBSU
general loading DBSU
IBM-supplied INST
UNLOAD
 unloading dbspaces DBSU
 unloading tables DBSU

PROCEDURE clause

of COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
statement SQLREF

procedures

abnormal termination DIAG
document DIAG
first failure data capture DIAG
incorrect or missing output DIAG
message DIAG
NO RESPONSE DIAG
SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

procedures, ARIS080D OPER

process

performance improvement PERF

processing

current SQL statement ISQL
debug mode DBSU
load-program commands DBSU
routine ISQL
stored SQL statement ISQL

processing cost PERF

processing summary for the Database Services

Utility DBSU

processor

as a resource PERF
load measurement PERF
time used PERF

PROCXAB initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

production workload PERF

PROFILE EXEC, modifying PERF

profile routine ISQL

PROGNAME column SQLREF

of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF

PROGNAME initialization parameter OPER

program

as an application process SQLREF
declaring a host_identifier SQLREF
Extended CLOSE statement SQLREF

program *(continued)*

Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
Extended PUT statement SQLREF
inserting declarations SQLREF
inserting statements SQLREF
interrupts
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP
name OPER
naming convention APP
privilege DBA
privileges
 revoking APP
runner DBA
sample APP
termination
 batch applications APP
user
 options OPER
 single user mode OPER

program control

isolation level SQLREF

Program Control Table (PCT) APP

program directory for DB2 Server for VSE INST

Program Function key (PF key)

See PF key

program preparation

definition 17

program temporary fix (PTF) INST, PERF

program termination

CICS/VSE programs APP
ICCF applications APP

program-load commands, reference DBSU

program_name

in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

programmed query DBA

programmed report DBA

programming interface

description

programming interfaces provided by the DBS

Utility DBSU

programming languages

double-byte character set (DBCS) support SYSA

programs using DBCS data

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

programs, prerequisite INST

PROGS

definition 17

PROGS (package cache management) DIAG
PROJ_ACT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
PROJECT sample table ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
PROMPTS control parameter DBSU
proportion
 of available pages PERF
 of index to data and header pages PERF
proportion of index to data and header pages
 PCTINDEX PERF
 PCTINDX PERF
protected conversation
 AXE transaction DIAG
 DAXP transaction DIAG
 messages DIAG
protecting
 existing stored commands ISQL
protecting VSAM data sets SYSA
protocol
 AUTO option PERF
 CCSID conversion PERF
 definition 17
 DRDA
 communications PERF
 option PERF
 SQLDS option PERF
PROTOCOL initialization parameter
 description OPER
PROTOCOL parameter
 for initialization OPER
prototyping
 application function DBA
 of data DBA
PSERVER
 problems DIAG
 setup problems DIAG
pseudo agent
 description PERF
 number waiting PERF
pseudo-conversational programming
 use to reduce link waits DIAG
pseudo-conversational transactions DBA, SYSA
pseudocode
 description APP
PTIMEOUT initialization parameter SYSA, OPER
PUBLIC clause
 in ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 in GRANT statement SQLREF
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF
public dbspace DBA, SYSA
 creating tables in ISQL
 definition 17
 description DBA
 isolation level
 cursor stability ISQL
 repeatable read ISQL
 uncommitted read ISQL

public dbspace (*continued*)
 setting isolation level ISQL
 storing tables in ISQL
PUBLIC dbspaces, control statements for INST
publications
 related
PUnch preprocessor parameter APP
punctuation
 for display of a numeric column ISQL
PURGE parameter
 description DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE command DBSU
purging
 DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST
purging the trace buffer OPER
PUT
 assignment rules SQLREF
 description APP
 format APP
PUT statement
 description SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 SQLDA SQLREF
 SQLLEN value SQLREF
 SQLTYPE value SQLREF
PUT statement, Extended SQLREF

Q

QCE (Query Cost Estimate)
 description ISQL
 how to display ISQL
QCE, definition of DIAG
QMF SQLREF
 See also query management facility (QMF)
QRYBLKSIZE
 blocking PERF
QUALF column SQLREF
 of SYSDROP SQLREF
qualification of column names SQLREF
QUALIFIER option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
qualifiers
 column names APP
 table names APP
qualify
 fully APP
qualifying
 object names DBSU
 table name DBSU
qualifying groups APP
 See also having clause
qualifying names ISQL
quantified predicate
 definition 17

quantified predicate *(continued)*

description SQLREF

query

adhoc

isolation level PERF

performance considerations PERF

temporary table PERF

view PERF

Connected Database APP

cost estimate DBA

definition 17

description ISQL, SQLREF

expression

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

main query ISQL

multiple-row DBSU

one-time DBA

periodic DBA

programmed DBA

separating into subquery structures PERF

several tables PERF

simplifying using views ISQL

specification

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

stored DBA

subquery ISQL

term

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent

term SQLREF

terminal settings ISQL

to test DBA

user data control DBA

user identification DBA

using view ISQL

query cost estimate

definition of DIAG

inaccurate results DIAG

Query Cost Estimate (QCE)*See* QCE (Query Cost Estimate)**query cursor**

definition 17

in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

in OPEN statement SQLREF

query format characteristics

listing ISQL

setting ISQL

query management facility (QMF) SQLREF**query result**

calculated ISQL

column heading in UNION ISQL

description ISQL

displaying ISQL

ending ISQL

formatting ISQL

query result *(continued)*

grouping rows ISQL

moving

backward ISQL

display to a particular column ISQL

forward ISQL

left ISQL

right ISQL

ordering rows

calculated result ISQL

description ISQL

ORDER BY clause ISQL

printing ISQL

viewing columns too wide for the display ISQL

QUERY TIME

command PERF

description PERF

example PERF

query/report writing DBA

database support DBA

implementation considerations DBA

query/report writing capability DBA**querying**

nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA

tables through a view APP

question mark SQLREF*See also* parameter marker**queue, storage** PERF**quick DB2 Server for VSE shutdown** SYSA**quick application server**

online support shutdown OPER

return code OPER

shutdown OPER

quick DB2 system

shutdown OPER

SQLEND QUICK OPER

quick dispatch

SET QUICKDSP PERF

quotation mark

considerations in COBOL APP

constants APP

double, in identifier DBSU

parameter value DBSU

single, in comment DBSU

QUOTE preprocessor parameter APP**R****range predicates, possible path selection**

problems DIAG

ratio

cost-benefit PERF

hit PERF

RDIEXT (data area) DIAG**RDIIN**

definition 18

RDIIN (data area) DIAG
 functional description DIAG
 RDIIN control block DIAG
RDIIN trace OPER
RDO, use of INST
RDS (Relational Data System) OPER
 calls OPER
 list of functions and subcomponents OPER
 tracing OPER
RDS component link book with DRDA INST
RDS component link book without DRDA INST
RDSCALL counter OPER, PERF
re-preprocess
 package needs DIAG
 to improve performance DIAG
reactivate referential constraint SQLREF
read counters OPER
READ FILE DBSU
READ MEMBER statements INST
read stability
 isolation level SQLREF
read-only
 cursor SQLREF
 table SQLREF
 view SQLREF
reading from a locked dbspace APP
READS counter PERF
READY/RECOVERY agent SYSA, OPER
real agent
 description PERF
 number available PERF
 storage queue PERF
REAL data type DBSU, SQLREF
real storage
 as a resource PERF
 definition 18
 description PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 load measurement PERF
 when to add DIAG
Real Time Monitor VM/ESA program, (RTM VM/ESA) PERF
real time monitoring PERF
rebind
 definition 18
REBIND PACKAGE APP
REBIND PACKAGE command INST
 reference DBSU
RECALL command
 description ISQL
 PF5 ISQL
 reference ISQL
recalling a stored SQL statement
 description ISQL
 isolation level ISQL
 RECALL command ISQL
RECFM V input DBSU
reclaiming storage space DIAG
reconfiguring the log SYSA
records reloaded DBSU
recoverable
 DBS utility command SYSA
 SQL statements SYSA
recoverable storage pool DBA
 definition 18
 UPDATE statement SQLREF
recovering from DBSS errors DIAG
 bypassing UNDO WORK failure DIAG
 causes for errors DIAG
 committed work, rolling back DIAG
 disabling a DBSPACE DIAG
 enabling a DBSPACE DIAG
 examples of diagnostic displays DIAG
 extended processing DIAG
 forward processing failure action DIAG
 interpreting the diagnostic display DIAG
 invoking DB2 Server for VSE DIAG
 example to process EXTEND input file
 commands DIAG
 meanings of fields in display DIAG
 REDO processing failures DIAG
 during restore DIAG
 during warm start DIAG
 ROLLBACK processing failure DIAG
 rolling back committed work DIAG
 UNDO processing failure DIAG
 during restore DIAG
 during warm start DIAG
recovery SYSA
 See also recovering from DBSS errors
 abnormal end in a field procedure SYSA
 application design DBA
 application failure DBA
 multiple user mode DBA
 single user mode DBA
 archive PERF
 as overhead PERF
 batch and VSE/ICCF application DBA
 checkpoint PERF
 concept DBA
 considerations DBA, SYSA
 DBS Utility application DBA
 DBS Utility failure DBA
 definition 18
 dual logging SYSA
 dynamic application backout DBA
 filtered log DBA, DIAG
 See also recovering from DBSS errors
 general OPER
 history area SYSA
 ISQL failure DBA
 log PERF

recovery *(continued)*

log reformatting SYSA
 logical unit of work PERF
 LUW DIAG
 management tracing OPER
 media failure OPER
 nonrecoverable data SYSA
 nonrecoverable dbspaces SYSA
 nonrecoverable storage pools SYSA
 of DBSPACE DIAG
 online application DBA
 processing failures with nonrecoverable data SYSA
 recovery management tracing OPER
 shadow page PERF
 special topics SYSA
 SQLEND SYSA
 storage queue PERF
 switching log modes SYSA
 user error DBA
 within application program DBA

recovery control

commands, definition of DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG

recovery list SYSA**recreate referential constraint** SQLREF**redefining the log data sets** OPER**reducing**

lock escalation DBSU, PERF
 log space requirements DBSU

redundant data PERF

stored results DIAG
 table splitting DIAG
 to avoid DIAG
 I/O's DIAG
 key lock contention DIAG
 lock contention DIAG
 lock waits on keys DIAG
 transaction tables DIAG

reentrant code PERF**reentrant programs**

assembler APP
 C APP

REFAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

REFER feature of PL/I APP**reference**

command specification DBSU
 Database Services Utility commands DBSU

REFERENCE clause

of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

reference explain table PERF**reference information**

online ISQL

reference information for storage space

calculations SYSA

reference material DBSU

Database Services Utility DBSU
 DBCS considerations DBSU
 debugging DBSU
 double-byte character set DBSU
 entering File Identifiers DBSU
 FILEDEF command DBSU
 ideographic character DBSU
 improving performance DBSU
 locking considerations DBSU
 nonrecoverable storage pool DBSU
 sample tables DBSU
 specifying
 CMS tape label processing DBSU
 ddname DBSU
 device type DBSU
 options DBSU
 storage dump, Database Services
 Utility-initiated DBSU
 storage pool, nonrecoverable DBSU
 tables, example, DB2 Server for VSE & VM DBSU
 usage considerations DBSU

REFERENCE TABLE

EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

REFERENCES clause

of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF

REFERENCES option of GRANT statement ISQL**REFERENCES privilege** ISQL, APP

existing applications APP
 in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF

referential

constraint APP
 cycle
 definition APP
 description APP
 integrity APP
 existing tables APP
 new tables APP
 rules APP
 structure APP

referential constraint

deactivate SQLREF
 definition 18
 delete rule
 cascade SQLREF
 restrict SQLREF
 set null SQLREF
 description ISQL, DBA, SQLREF
 drop SQLREF
 GRANT statement SQLREF
 INSERT statement SQLREF
 key SQLREF
 reactivate SQLREF

referential constraint *(continued)*
 recreate SQLREF
 UPDATE statement SQLREF
 updating values
 dependent table ISQL
 parent table ISQL

referential constraints, filtered log recovery DIAG

referential cycle
 definition 18, SQLREF

referential integrity SQLREF
 activate foreign key DBA
 activate primary key DBA
 CREATE TABLE DBA
 dbspace DBA
 deactivate foreign key DBA
 deactivate primary key DBA
 deferred constraint enforcement DBA
 definition 18
 delete rule ISQL, DBA
 dependently inactive table DBA
 description ISQL, DBA
 explicitly inactive key DBA
 explicitly inactive table DBA
 filtered log recovery DIAG
 foreign key ISQL, DBA
 immediate constraint enforcement DBA
 implicitly inactive key DBA
 insert rule ISQL, DBA
 performance considerations DBA
 planning for DBA
 primary key DBA
 primary key index DBA
 RELOAD commands DBSU
 repairing violations DBA
 storage pool DBA
 unique constraint DBA
 update rule ISQL, DBA

referential structure
 definition 18
 description DBA
 example ISQL
 EXPLAIN PERF
 organization PERF
 structure ISQL

reformatting
 log SYSA

reformatting, database OPER

REFTCREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF

REFTNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF

regenerating a database SYSA

register contents for dynamic startup DBSU

register save conventions
 support APP

regular DB2 Server for VSE shutdown SYSA

regular application server
 online support shutdown OPER
 shutdown OPER

relational data system (RDS) OPER
 calls OPER
 definition 18
 executives DIAG
 functional description DIAG
 invocation DIAG
 list of functions and subcomponents OPER
 loading and storing of packages DIAG
 optimizing DIAG
 overview DIAG
 parsing DIAG
 tracing OPER

relational database
 definition 18
 description SQLREF
 distributed SQLREF

relational database management system (RDBMS)
 definition 18

relationship APP
 many-to-many DBA
 many-to-one DBA
 multivalued DBA
 one-to-many DBA
 one-to-one DBA
 single-valued DBA
 table definition DBA

relative share PERF

RELEASE column SQLREF
 of SYSINDEXES SQLREF

RELEASE keyword
 of COMMIT statement SQLREF
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

release level PERF
 coexistence SYSA

RELEASE option
 COMMIT APP
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
 ROLLBACK APP

release to release incompatibilities
 2.1 and 1.3.5 SYSA, SQLREF
 2.2 and 2.1 SYSA, SQLREF
 3.1 and 2.2 SYSA, SQLREF
 3.3 and 3.2 (VM only) SQLREF
 3.4 and 3.2 (VSE only) SQLREF
 3.4 and 3.3 (VM only) SQLREF
 3.5 and 3.4 SQLREF
 5.1 and 3.5 SQLREF
 6.1 and 5.1 SQLREF
 description SYSA, SQLREF

releasing your connection
 batch applications APP
 CICS/VSE applications APP

releasing your connection *(continued)*

CMS applications APP
ICCF applications APP
to DB2 Server for VSE APP

releasing, page PERF

RELOAD

automatic statistics collection PERF
clustering index PERF
free page space PERF
locking PERF
NEW PERF
PCTFREE PERF
PURGE PERF
single table PERF

RELOAD command

description DBSU
errors DBSU
NEW parameter DBSU
PURGE parameter DBSU

RELOAD DBSPACE command

description DBSU

RELOAD PACKAGE

DBS utility PERF
usage considerations PERF

RELOAD PACKAGE command

description DBSU
locking conditions DBSU
synonym DBSU
syntax diagram DBSU
task DBSU
TIMESTAMP DBSU
usage considerations DBSU

RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

reload-data tasks

nonrecoverable storage pools affecting
reloading DBSU
receiving reload-notification DBSU
updating statistics DBSU

reloading

CCSID-related phases INST
FIPS flagger into a database INST
HELP Text into a database INST
ISQL into a database INST

REMARKS

column of SYSCATALOG DBA
in catalog SQLREF

REMARKS column SQLREF

of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
of SYSLANGUAGE SQLREF
of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF

remote

access to DB2 Server for VSE DBA
application server
administration DBA
definition DBA

remote *(continued)*

distributed database DBA

remote server

definition 18

Remote Server Name

resolving to target database DBA

remote unit of work

definition 18
extended dynamic processing APP
PACKAGE
description DBSU
unloading DBSU
unsupported commands

SET ISOLATION command DBSU

SET UPDATE STATISTICS command DBSU

remote unit of work (RUOW) SQLREF

remote unit of work protocol

definition 18

remote, privileged DRDA user PERF

removing

a user DBA
HELP Text INST
messages INST
messages and HELP Text INST
table DBA

RENAME command ISQL

renaming

stored SQL statement ISQL

reorganization

to avoid DBSPACE scans DIAG
to avoid I/O's DIAG

reorganize

all the tables in a dbspace PERF
clustering index PERF
dbspace DBA, PERF
index PERF
index, primary key DBA
indexes on the catalog tables DBA
invalid index PERF
PCTFREE PERF
reasons to reorganize data PERF
selecting a method PERF
single table PERF

REORGANIZE INDEX

advantages PERF
DBS utility command PERF
indexes are fragmented DIAG
invalid index PERF
to avoid DBSPACE Scan DIAG
to avoid large sorts DIAG

REORGANIZE INDEX command DBSU

reorganizing indexes DBSU

reorganizing the catalog index OPER

repeatable read DIAG

guidelines ISQL
isolation level ISQL, SQLREF

repeatable read (*continued*)
locking problems with ISQL usage DIAG
SET command ISQL

repeatable read (RR)
definition 18
isolation level DBSU, PERF
ISQL PERF

repeatable read locking APP

REPLACE keyword
introduction ISQL
message ISQL
reference ISQL
saving format information ISQL

REPLACE option
of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

replacing
DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST

report
errors DBSU
example DBSU
formatting ISQL
isolation level setting ISQL
formal reports ISQL
obtaining multiple copies ISQL
page size ISQL
printed
bottom title ISQL
date ISQL
page number ISQL
page size ISQL
setting output class ISQL
setting output class for a particular report ISQL
setting the number of copies ISQL
setting the number of copies for a particular report ISQL
top title ISQL
printing ISQL
working with DBSU

report writing
capability DBA
printer support DBA
through application program DBA
through ISQL DBA
through the DBS Utility DBA

reporting a problem DIAG

reprep
concepts DIAG
invalid packages DIAG

repreprocessing DIAG

REPRO (VSAM) DBA

request
blocks OPER
mode for locks OPER
state for locks OPER
SYNCPOINT DBA

required working environment for installation INST

RES counter PERF

reserved pages DIAG

reserved word SQLREF
definition 18

reserved words
DBSU DBSU
SQL INST, DBA, SYSA, DBSU, OPER, SQLREF
using as identifiers DBSU

RESET
example PERF
operator command PERF

RESET CRR LOGNAMES operator command OPER

RESET HIGHSTOR operator command OPER

RESET INDOUBT command OPER

RESET operator command OPER

RESET POOL command
description OPER

resetting
a database DBA
counters OPER
data using DBS RELOAD processing DBA
database DBA
passwords INST
the log SYSA

resetting log names OPER

residency mode
definition 18

residual predicate PERF

resolving in-doubt logical units of work OPER

resource
authority SQLREF
definition 18

resource adapter DIAG
definition SYSA
online, description OPER
rmid (resource adapter ID), CIRB transaction OPER

resource adapter data areas
RMAR SYSA

resource and performance trade-offs SYSA

RESOURCE authority ISQL, DBA
ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
definition 18
granting APP

RESOURCE clause
of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF

resource utilization calculations SYSA

RESOURCEAUTH column SQLREF
of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

resources PERF

response size
estimating PERF

response time
application program PERF

response time *(continued)*

application server PERF
components PERF
network PERF
performance PERF

restart resynchronization INST
facility OPER

restart table
definition 19

RESTARTCOUNT option DBSU

RESTARTCOUNT parameter
RELOAD TABLE command DBSU

restarting
ARIS61ED INST
data load processing DBSU

RESTARTTABLE parameter
RELOAD DBSPACE command DBSU

restore set SYSA

restore virtual disk backup PERF

restoring
database
restore set and history area SYSA
DB2 Server for VSE libraries INST
nonrecoverable data SYSA
passwords INST

restoring data APP
archive tape OPER

restrict DBA
definition 18
delete rule SQLREF
DELETE statement SQLREF
ON DELETE clause
of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

restricting
privilege by using a view ISQL
update privilege ISQL

restriction
ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA
creating a view DBA
EXEC SQL DBSU
unions APP
using a view DBA

restrictions
delete rule SQLREF
delete with subquery SQLREF
DRDA protocol SYSA, SQLREF
isolation level SQLREF

result
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

result code APP
See also SQLCODE

result columns of subselect SQLREF

result set locator
definition 18

result specification

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
term SQLREF

result table
cursor APP
DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
definition 19, SQLREF

RESYNCH command SYSA

resynchronization SYSA
facility, CICS OPER

resynchronization transaction SYSA

RETRIEVE facility
CHANGE command ISQL
description ISQL
introduction ISQL
PF12 ISQL

retrieving
catalog information
authorization DBA
on columns DBA
on indexes DBA
on tables DBA
on views DBA
columns of a row APP
comments in catalog tables DBA
data ISQL

RETURN ISQL

return code APP
See also SQLCODE

return code reference information
error codes DBSU
return codes DBSU

**return codes from the Database Services
Utility** DBSU

returns from DBSS entry calls OPER

REVOKE ISQL, DBA, APP
performance problem index DIAG

revoke authorities DIAG

REVOKE option
of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF
of preprocessor DBA

REVOKE preprocessor parameter APP

revoke run privilege (Authorization) DIAG

REVOKE statement
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
GRANT option SQLREF
PREPARE statement SQLREF
used to revoke

Package Privileges SQLREF
System Authorities SQLREF
Table Privileges SQLREF

revoke table privilege (Authorization) DIAG

revoking
CONNECT authority from ALLUSERS INST
privileges ISQL, APP
automatic APP
overview APP

revoking *(continued)*
 privileges *(continued)*
 programs APP

REWIND parameter DBSU

REWIND parameter, DATAUNLOAD DBSU

rewinding tapes OPER

REXX
 application program
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION
 statement SQLREF
 host variable SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 varying-length string variables SQLREF
 dynamic SQL SQLREF
 extended dynamic SQL SQLREF

RIGHT command
 example ISQL
 PF11 ISQL
 reference ISQL

RINO
 EXPLAIN PERF

RMAR SYSA

rmid option, CIRB transaction OPER

RMID parameter of CIRB INST

RMTUSERS
 concurrency PERF

RMTUSERS parameter
 for initialization OPER

rollback APP, PERF
 Batch/ICCF recovery DBA
 counter OPER
 definition 19
 description APP, SQLREF
 hypothetical question support DBA
 option of FORCE command OPER
 use of ISQL
 work in application programs DBA

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

ROLLBACK WORK DBA, SYSA, APP
See also ROLLBACK
 checkpoint PERF
 definition 19
 invalid index PERF
 ISQL PERF
 locking PERF
 performance problem index DIAG
 statement PERF
 to reduce link waits DIAG
 use to avoid lock wait problems DIAG

rollback, automatic
 data definition statements APP
 deadlocks APP

rolling back
 changes ISQL
 nonrecoverable data SYSA

rolling back changes APP

rolling back committed work DIAG
See also recovering from DBSS errors

root page
 definition 19

round-robin dispatcher SYSA

routine
 creating ISQL
 definition 19
 description ISQL
 DISPLAY commands ISQL
 displaying query result ISQL
 entering data into table ISQL
 error mode processing ISQL
 estimating dbspace size SYSA
 INPUT command ISQL
 ISQL DBA
 profile ISQL
 running ISQL
 SELECT statements ISQL
 setting isolation level ISQL
 sharing ISQL
 storing ISQL
 table ISQL
 updating ISQL
 where they are stored ISQL

ROUTINE table ISQL, DBA

routing
 printed output
 to POWER remote workstation ISQL
 to terminal ISQL
 printed reports ISQL
 the display of parameters OPER

row
 definition 19
 deleting ISQL, SQLREF
 description ISQL
 expansion PERF
 granting privilege ISQL
 inserting SQLREF
 data from another table ISQL
 multiple rows ISQL
 single row ISQL
 length
 blocking PERF
 level locking
 unique index PERF
 locking ISQL
 maximum byte count SQLREF
 maximum number in a table SQLREF
 ordering for display
 calculated result ISQL
 description ISQL
 ORDER BY clause ISQL
 overflow PERF
 overhead DBA

row (*continued*)
 pointer DBA
 selecting ISQL
 total number PERF
 updating ISQL

ROW lock size APP

row locking
 hot rows DIAG
 in catalogs DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 use of DIAG

ROW value for LOCK clause
 of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 of ALTER DBSPACE statement SQLREF

ROWCOUNT
 catalog table PERF
 estimating response size PERF
 use in determining column selectivity DIAG
 use to find hot spots DIAG

ROWCOUNT column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

RPL control block of VSAM DIAG

RR attribute
 isolation level SQLREF
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

RR isolation level DBSU

RS attribute
 isolation level SQLREF
 isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

rules DBA
See also delete/insert/update rule
 comparison of character strings ISQL
 evaluating predicates APP
 evaluating search conditions ISQL
 naming data object APP
 naming data objects DBSU
 SQL in assembler APP
 SQL in C APP
 SQL in FORTRAN APP
 SQL in PL/I APP

RUN authority DBA

RUN command
 description ISQL
 example ISQL
 isolation level setting ISQL

run-time authorization ID SQLREF

RUNAUTH column SQLREF
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF

RUNMODE keyword
 LIST command ISQL
 SET command ISQL

running
 application programs
 multiple user mode SYSA
 single user mode SYSA

running (*continued*)
 Database Services Utility
 multiple user mode DBSU
 single user mode DBSU
 DBS utility in single user mode INST
 ISQL INST
 routines
 description ISQL
 isolation level ISQL
 RUN command ISQL
 sample programs INST

running out of
 DASD PERF

RUOW (remote unit of work) SQLREF
See also remote unit of work (RUOW)

S

SAM
 files managed by SYSA
 space management
 accounting files SYSA

sample
 application programs
 running INST
 character sets SYSA
 database sizes INST

sample program
 ARIS6ASD APP
 ARIS6CBD APP
 ARIS6CD APP
 ARIS6FTD APP
 ARIS6PLD APP
 list APP

sample table
 ACTIVITY ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 CL_SCHED ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 DEPARTMENT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 EMP_ACT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 EMPLOYEE ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 IN_TRAY ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 PROJ_ACT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF
 PROJECT ISQL, DBSU, SQLREF

sargable
 affect of CCSID PERF
 predicate PERF

save
 interval PERF

SAVE command ISQL

save interval
 SET OPER
 SHOW OPER

saved segment OPER
 definition 19

saved segments PERF

SAVEINTV

DB2 Server DSS PERF

saving format information

CHANGE ISQL

reference ISQL

START ISQL

STORE ISQL

saving input

on an INPUT command ISQL

saving SQL statements

See stored SQL statements

SBCS

character SQLREF

SBCS character set

folding rules SYSA

SBCS data

CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

definition 19

description SQLREF

handling after migration SYSA

MCCSIDGRAPHIC SYSA

MCCSIDMIXED SYSA

MCCSIDSBCS SYSA

SQLDA SQLREF

subtype DBA

SBCSID column SQLREF

of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF

SBLOCK option

of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

scalar function SQLREFSee *also* function

CCSID SQLREF

CHAR ISQL

DATE ISQL

DAY ISQL

DAYS ISQL

DECIMAL ISQL

definition 19

description ISQL, SQLREF

DIGITS ISQL

FLOAT ISQL

HEX ISQL

HOUR ISQL

INTEGER ISQL

MICROSECOND ISQL

MINUTE ISQL

MONTH ISQL

SECOND ISQL

STRIP ISQL

SUBSTR ISQL

TIME ISQL

TIMESTAMP ISQL

TRANSLATE ISQL

VARGRAPHIC ISQL

YEAR ISQL

scalar functions

description ISQL

scale

decimal data SQLREF

definition 19

scale of data

comparisons in SQL SQLREF

conversion of numbers in SQL SQLREF

determined by SQLLEN variable SQLREF

results of arithmetic operations SQLREF

scale of decimal result DBA**scan**

dbspace PERF

index PERF

scan control blocks SYSA**scan table** SYSA**scans, concurrent** OPER**SCHEDULE authority** INST, DBA

granting APP

SCHEDULE clause

of GRANT statement SQLREF

of REVOKE statement SQLREF

SCHEDULEAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

scheduling

fair share PERF

schema

command DBSU

definition 19

input file DBSU

SCIF facility OPER**scope**

cursor APP

WHENEVER statement APP

CREATOR column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

screen support, CICS table entries for INST**scrolling through a query result**

backward ISQL

description ISQL

forward ISQL

left ISQL

right ISQL

search

inefficient DIAG

missing condition DIAG

search condition APPSee *also* where-clause

AND operator APP

arithmetic operators APP

BETWEEN predicate ISQL

calculated ISQL

comparison operators APP

constant APP

containing

correlated subquery ISQL

subquery ISQL

search condition *(continued)*

correlated subquery ISQL
 definition 19
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 description APP, SQLREF
 expressions APP
 false SQLREF
 group ISQL
 host variables APP
 IN predicate ISQL
 join conditions APP
 LIKE predicate ISQL
 missing DIAG
 multiple ISQL
 NOT keyword APP
 NULL predicate ISQL
 OR operator APP
 order of evaluation SQLREF
 parentheses SQLREF
 parentheses in ISQL
 precedence rules APP
 predicate SQLREF
 predicates APP
 row ISQL
 rules ISQL
 subqueries ISQL
 subquery ISQL
 table containing null value ISQL
 true SQLREF
 unknown SQLREF
 USER special register ISQL

search condition

in DELETE statement SQLREF
 in HAVING clause SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF
 in WHERE clause SQLREF

Searched form

of DELETE statement SQLREF
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF

SECALVER initialization parameter SYSA

description OPER

SECALVER parameter

for initialization OPER

SECOND

function SQLREF
 labeled duration SQLREF

second level guest PERF**SECOND scalar function** ISQL**SECONDS**

labeled duration SQLREF

section

in package SQLREF

section location table (SLT)

definition 19

section_variable

description SQLREF

section_variable *(continued)*

in DROP STATEMENT statement SQLREF
 in Extended DECLARE CURSOR
 statement SQLREF
 in Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

SECTYPE initialization parameter SYSA

description OPER

SECTYPE parameter

for initialization OPER

securing the database catalog table DBA**security**

audit tracing OPER
 auditing SYSA, OPER
 loading information into a table DBA
 printing information DBA
 through the catalog table DBA
 tracing DBA
 authority DBA
 batch and VSE/ICCF applications DBA
 database catalog table DBA
 DBS Utility application DBA
 DRDA SYSA
 maintaining SYSA
 online application DBA
 privilege DBA
 providing DBA

segments, saved PERF**SELECT**

ALL APP
 ALL keyword APP
 ANY keyword APP
 clause APP
 constants APP
 correlation APP
 DISTINCT keyword APP
 error handling APP
 EXISTS APP
 group-by-clause
 grouping APP
 having-clause
 INTO clause APP
 introduction APP
 joins APP
 NOT EXISTS predicate APP
 order of clauses APP
 ordering results APP
 performance problem index DIAG
 SELECT * form APP
 select-clause APP
 select-list APP
 subqueries APP
 unions APP
 where-clause

SELECT *
 basic queries APP

SELECT * *(continued)*

join APP
views APP

SELECT clause

of GRANT statement SQLREF
of REVOKE statement SQLREF
of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF
of subselect SQLREF

SELECT command to verify installation INST**SELECT DBSPACENO statement** OPER**SELECT INTO**

assignment rules SQLREF
description SQLREF

select list SQLREF

application SQLREF
constants APP
description APP
error handling APP
maximum number of elements SQLREF
notation SQLREF
restrictions
GROUP BY APP

SELECT list, inefficient DIAG**SELECT privilege**

GRANT statement ISQL
routine ISQL

SELECT statement ISQL

arithmetic exception DBSU
command processing DBSU
creating a view ISQL
data and isolation level setting ISQL
isolation level setting ISQL
multiple-row query DBSU
online reference information ISQL
routine ISQL
table containing null value ISQL
terminating DBSU
using ISQL
using with DATAUNLOAD DBSU

select-list

definition 19

select-statement

definition 19
description APP
fullselect SQLREF
in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
in EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
in PREPARE statement SQLREF
invocation SQLREF

SELECTAUTH column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

selecting

all columns of a row APP
calculated data ISQL
character sets SYSA
column ISQL

selecting *(continued)*

constant ISQL
data from
another user's table or view ISQL
table with null value ISQL
two or more tables ISQL
view ISQL
data from a table ISQL
isolation level APP
online help information ISQL
row ISQL
summary information by group ISQL
typing a command while viewing a HELP
display ISQL

selective

archive PERF
index
scan PERF

selective index, definition of DIAG**selectivity, false sense of** DIAG**self-referencing row**

definition 19

self-referencing table DBA, APP

definition 19, SQLREF

separating queries into subquery structures PERF**separation between columns, modifying** ISQL**separator**

column
character displayed ISQL
modify ISQL
setting for a session ISQL
setting for current query result ISQL
decimal ISQL
thousands ISQL

SEPARATOR keyword

FORMAT command
description ISQL
multiple keywords ISQL
reference ISQL
STORE ISQL
LIST command ISQL
SET command
character displayed ISQL
example ISQL
reference ISQL

SEQNO column SQLREF

of SYSFPARMS SQLREF
of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

sequence numbers in input control card file records DBSU**sequence of clauses** APP**Sequence preprocessor parameter** APP**sequential access method**

files managed by SYSA
space management SYSA

sequential file output DBSU
sequential processing, possible I/O problems DIAG
serialization, on page faults DIAG
server name SYSA
 choosing SYSA
 migration consideration SYSA
server-name
 definition 19
SERVER-NAME parameter of CIRB INST
server_name
 description SQLREF
 in CONNECT statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF
server_name option
 CIRA transaction OPER
 CIRB transaction OPER
 CIRC transaction OPER
 CIRD transaction OPER
server_names
 on the CIRA transaction SYSA
 on the CIRB transaction SYSA
service update activities INST
 for FIPS flagger INST
session
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM terminal
 definition ISQL
 starting ISQL
 DB2/VM terminal
 starting ISQL
session manager
 support ISQL
SET
 clause ISQL
 isolation level ISQL
 LIST command ISQL
SET APPCVM SYSA, OPER
SET CASE ISQL
SET clause
 of UPDATE statement SQLREF
SET command OPER
 AUTOCOMMIT option ISQL
 description ISQL
 reference ISQL
SET ERRORMODE DBA
set function
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF
SET keyword of LIST command ISQL
SET LANGUAGE operator command OPER
set null DBA
 definition 19
 delete rule SQLREF
 DELETE statement SQLREF
 ON DELETE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

SET POOL OPER
SET QUERYNO clause
 of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
SET QUICKDSP
 fair share scheduling PERF
SET RUNMODE DBA
SET SAVEINTV OPER
SET SHARE
 fair share scheduling PERF
SET STATISTICS OFF, on DATALOAD DIAG
SET TARGETWS OPER
set-item commands DBSU
 SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU
 SET ERRORMODE DBSU
 SET FORMAT DBSU
 SET ISOLATION DBSU
 SET LINECOUNT, SET LINEWIDTH DBSU
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS DBSU
set_null_clause
 reference DBSU
setting
 autocommit of changes to tables ISQL
 autocommit of data ISQL
 characters displayed
 FORMAT command ISQL
 FORMAT NULL command ISQL
 SET command ISQL
 SET NULL command ISQL
 continuation character ISQL
 default character subtype SYSA
 displayed width for variable character field ISQL
 language for message and HELP text ISQL
 lines per page DBSU
 number of copies for printed reports ISQL
 operational characteristics ISQL
 output class for printed reports ISQL
 output format DBSU
 page size for printed report ISQL
 page width DBSU
 punctuation displayed for numeric column ISQL
 routing printed output
 to POWER remote workstation ISQL
 to terminal ISQL
 RUNMODE option ISQL
 uppercase input ISQL
SETTING clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
setting fair share interval size DIAG
setting up
 a new DB2 Server for VSE user DBA
setting up job control for the accounting files SYSA
SG trace OPER
shadow page
 accumulating PERF
 checkpoint PERF

shadow page *(continued)*
 checkpoint process PERF
 dbspace full PERF
 description PERF
 number in use PERF
 page map table PERF
 short on storage PERF

shadow pages DIAG

shadow paging SYSA

share
 description PERF
 isolation level SQLREF
 lock
 description PERF
 with intent exclusive lock PERF

share lock DBSU, PERF
 definition 19
 description APP, DIAG

SHARE option
 IN SHARE MODE clause
 LOCK DBSPACE statement SQLREF
 LOCK TABLE statement SQLREF

share with intent exclusive lock
 description DIAG

shared virtual area (SVA) INST

sharing
 routines ISQL
 table with another user ISQL

sharing, guest OPER

shift in/out delimiters, DBCS DBSU

shift-in character
 definition 19
 not truncated by assignments SQLREF
 representation of DBCS delimiter character
 X'0F' SQLREF
 representing graphic constants ISQL

shift-in character 0F
 mixed data values SQLREF

shift-out character
 definition 19
 representation of DBCS delimiter character
 X'0E' SQLREF
 representing graphic constants ISQL

shift-out character 0E
 mixed data values SQLREF

short identifier SQLREF

short on storage
 checkpoint PERF
 example PERF
 flag OPER
 initialization parameter PERF
 level OPER
 managing pool space PERF
 SHOW POOL PERF
 SOSLEVEL PERF

short string
 column SQLREF
 definition 19

shorter path length PERF

SHOW ISQL
 operator command PERF

SHOW ACTIVE SYSA, OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW ACTIVE command
 description OPER
 display
 NEW OPER
 NIW OPER
 R/O OPER
 R/W OPER
 example OPER
 forcing OPER
 forcing remote users to end work OPER

SHOW ADDRESS command OPER

SHOW BUFFERS OPER

SHOW BUFFERS command OPER

SHOW command OPER

SHOW commands OPER

SHOW CONNECT
 command OPER
 forcing remote users to end work OPER
 forcing users to end work OPER
 concurrency PERF
 for CRR in VM/ESA OPER
 for Stored Procedures OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW CRR LOGNAMES command OPER

SHOW DBCONFIG command OPER

SHOW DBEXTENT
 available storage pool space PERF
 command OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW DBSPACE DBA
 command OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW INDOUBT command OPER

SHOW INITPARM command OPER

SHOW INVALID
 command OPER
 invalid index PERF
 transient index PERF

SHOW LOCK
 ACTIVE command OPER
 ACTIVE, use to find communication waits DIAG
 AGENT, uses of DIAG
 DBSPACE command OPER
 GRAPH command OPER
 MATRIX command OPER
 MATRIX, use to find LRBs needed DIAG
 operator command PERF
 USER command OPER

SHOW LOCK (*continued*)
 USER, uses of DIAG
 WANTLOCK command OPER
 WANTLOCK, to find key lock conflicts DIAG

SHOW LOCK ACTIVE OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOCK GRAPH OPER
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOCK MATRIX
 lock escalation PERF
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOCK MATRIX command SYSA

SHOW LOCK USER
 operator command PERF

SHOW LOG
 log cushion PERF

SHOW LOG command OPER

SHOW LOGHIST command OPER

SHOW POOL OPER
 available dbextent space PERF
 operator command PERF
 shadow page PERF
 short on storage PERF

SHOW POOL command OPER

SHOW PROC command OPER

SHOW PSERVER command OPER

SHOW SAVEINTV OPER

SHOW STORAGE
 operator command PERF

SHOW STORAGE command OPER

SHOW SYSTEM command OPER

SHOW TARGETWS OPER
 DB2 Server DSS PERF

SHOW USERS SYSA
 concurrency PERF
 operator command PERF
 pseudo-agents PERF

SHOW USERS command OPER

shutdown
 checkpoint PERF

shutdown of the application server SYSA

shutting down the application server
 archives OPER
 description OPER
 normal shutdown OPER
 online support OPER

signing off the DB2 Server for VSE system console OPER

signing on
 to ISQL ISQL
 to ISQL from another CICS task ISQL

signon screen
 description ISQL
 suppressing ISQL

simplifying query ISQL

Single Console Image Facility (SCIF) OPER

single partition mode OPER
See also single user mode

single precision float APP

single precision floating-point SQLREF

single quotation mark
 all character data in SQL statements ISQL
 COBOL considerations APP
 COMMENT command DBSU
 considerations in COBOL APP
 constant APP
 option values DBSU

single record into several tables DBSU

SINGLE ROW clause
 of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF

single row select SQLREF

single user mode DIAG
 CALL/RETURN protocols for application programs SYSA
 DBSS DIAG
 definition 19, SYSA
 description OPER
 initialization parameter OPER
 initialization parameters SYSA
 invoking the preprocessors APP
 job control example DBSU
 program name OPER
 RDS DIAG
 running DBSU
 running application programs SYSA
 starting application server SYSA
 starting the Database Services Utility DBSU
 the application server OPER
 use for loading DIAG
 user program OPER

single user mode (SUM)
 allocating users to agents PERF
 blocking PERF
 fetch and insert blocking PERF
 logmode PERF
 running PERF

single value queries DBSU

single virtual machine mode
 definition SYSA

single-byte character in LIKE predicates SQLREF

single-byte character set (SBCS)
 definition 19

single-partition mode
 locking considerations APP

single-precision float DBSU

single-row query results APP

SIT (System Initialization Table)
See DFHSIT

size
 database SYSA
 directory SYSA

size (*continued*)
 internal dbspaces needed SYSA
 log SYSA
 by DASD type SYSA
 of a Starter Database INST
 of partition for installing DB2 Server for VSE INST
 of the DB2 Server for VSE sublibrary INST
 printed page for reports ISQL

size of dbspace, estimating DBA
size of responses, estimating PERF
size parameter DBA
SIZE parameter for DFHSIP or DTSINIT procedure INST
SIZE=AUTO
 invoking preprocessors APP
skipping bad records DBSU
slash (/) initialization option OPER
SLOGCUSH
 tuning parameter PERF
SLOGCUSH initialization option
 log size OPER
SLOGCUSH initialization parameter
 description SYSA, OPER

slots
 use of SYSA

SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

small integer
 definition SQLREF

SMALLINT
 data type SQLREF

SMALLINT data type ISQL, DBSU
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

SMALLINT data type of column DBA

smoothing keys DIAG

SNA network
 distributed database PERF

snapshot dump OPER

software problems PERF

Solutions Directory PERF

SOME
 in a quantified predicate SQLREF

SOME keyword APP

SOME modifier ISQL

sort
 concepts DIAG
 description DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 required on CREATE INDEX DIAG
 spreading DIAG

sort specification
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent term SQLREF

SORT trace OPER

sorting
 index PERF

sorting in join ISQL

sorting sequence, altering by a field procedure SYSA

SOSLEVEL
 initialization option OPER
 initialization parameter OPER

SOSLEVEL initialization parameter SYSA

SOSLEVEL parameter INST

source code
 ARIS6ASD APP
 ARIS6CBD APP
 ARIS6CD APP
 ARIS6FTD APP
 ARIS6PLD APP

source members OPER
 A-type INST, OPER
 ARISDTM member SYSA
 cataloging example OPER
 cataloguing SYSA
 PROC-type INST
 Z-type INST

source members for initialization parameters SYSA

Source Statement Library
 input APP

source value APP

space SQLREF
 DB2 Server for VSE MSHP history file INST
 DB2 Server for VSE sublibrary INST
 directory INST
 Starter Database requirements INST
 storage pool INST
 verification INST

space allocations
 log and dbextent data sets SYSA

SPACE definition (VSAM data sets) INST

space management DIAG

SPANISH character set SYSA

spanning records
 control file records DBSU
 input control card file records DBSU
 multiple input records DBSU

special character SQLREF

special characters
 identifiers DBSU

special register
 CCSID SQLREF
 CURRENT DATE SQLREF
 CURRENT SERVER SQLREF
 CURRENT TIME SQLREF
 CURRENT TIMESTAMP SQLREF
 CURRENT TIMEZONE SQLREF
 datetime ISQL
 definition 19

special register *(continued)*

description ISQL, APP, SQLREF
expressions APP
timestamp ISQL
updating using special registers ISQL
USER SQLREF

special statements

UPDATE STATISTICS APP

special_register

in IN predicate SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF

specifying

search conditions ISQL
user parameters SYSA

specifying isolation levels DIAG**splitting**

tables DIAG

spreading sorts DIAG**SQL**

command buffer ISQL
command line buffer ISQL
description ISQL
keyword
LIST command ISQL
reserved words DBSU
statement processing DBSU
statements
ALTER TABLE ISQL
COMMENT ISQL
COMMIT ISQL
CREATE INDEX ISQL
CREATE SYNONYM ISQL
CREATE TABLE ISQL
CREATE VIEW ISQL
current ISQL
DELETE ISQL
DROP INDEX ISQL
DROP SYNONYM ISQL
DROP TABLE ISQL
DROP VIEW ISQL
GRANT ISQL
INSERT ISQL
listing more than one stored ISQL
listing those previously stored ISQL
preventing immediate processing ISQL
previous ISQL
recalling one previously stored ISQL
renaming one previously stored ISQL
replacing ISQL
REVOKE ISQL
ROLLBACK ISQL
SELECT ISQL
starting stored statement ISQL
UPDATE ISQL
UPDATE STATISTICS ISQL

SQL comment

definition 20
in DBS Utility commands DBSU

SQL comments

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
in static SQL statements APP
PL/I APP

SQL communication area (SQLCA)

contents SQLREF
definition 20
entry changed by UPDATE SQLREF
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
INSERT statement SQLREF
PUT statement SQLREF

SQL declare section APP**SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)**

assembler declaration APP
C declaration APP
COBOL declaration APP
contents SQLREF
definition 20
DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
EXECUTE statement SQLREF
Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
FETCH statement SQLREF
FORTRAN declaration APP
INCLUDE statement SQLREF
LABEL ON statement SQLREF
maximum size SQLREF
OPEN statement SQLREF
PL/I declaration APP
PUT statement SQLREF
Structure APP

SQL dynamic statement support DBA**SQL identifier** SQLREF

description APP

SQL statements

COMMIT DBSU
CONNECT DBSU
embedding in application program
examples APP
SELECT DBSU
using DBSU
within Database Services Utility DBSU

SQL statements associated with a system

error DIAG

SQL statements, analyzing PERF**SQL system**

user identification DBSU

SQL-89

conformance checking APP

SQL92

definition 20

SQLABC field of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLADBSP EXEC**

SQLADBSP file SYSA

SQLAID field of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLCA**

See SQL communication area (SQLCA)

SQLCA (SQL Communications Area)

assembler declaration APP

C declaration APP

COBOL APP

description APP

FORTRAN APP

PL/I declaration APP

testing APP

SQLCABC field of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLCAID field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLCOD field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLCODE** ISQL, APP

-522 SYSA

-649 PERF

-911 PERF

-912 PERF

-915 PERF

-932 SYSA

-937 SYSA

-945 SYSA

-946 SYSA

+100 SQLREF

definition 20

description SQLREF

field of SQLCA SQLREF

negative SQLREF

positive SQLREF

statement execution SQLREF

SQLCODE 100 (not found)

FETCH APP

SQLD field in the SQLDA APP**SQLD field of SQLDA** SQLREF**SQLDA** SQLREFSee *also* SQL descriptor area (SQLDA)

CCSID values in SQLDATA field SQLREF

CCSID values in SQLNAME field SQLREF

date field length SQLREF

SQLLEN field values for host variables SQLREF

SQLTYPE field values for host variables SQLREF

time field length SQLREF

timestamp field length SQLREF

SQLDA (SQL Descriptor Area)

summary APP

SQLDABC field of SQLDA SQLREF**SQLDAID field of SQLDA** SQLREF**SQLDATA field of SQLDA** SQLREF**SQLDAX structure (in PL/I)** APP**SQLDBA**

password INST

resetting password INST

user ID INST

SQLDBA.ARIDSQ package for the DBS

utility INST

SQLDBA.ARIFCRD INST**SQLDBA.ARIISQ** package for ISQL INST**SQLDBA.ARIRSQR** INST**SQLDBA.ROUTINE**

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.STORED QUERIES

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSLANGUAGE table SYSA**SQLDBA.SYSTEXT1 HELP Text table** INST**SQLDBA.SYSTEXT1INDEX HELP Text index** INST**SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2**

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2 HELP Text table INST**SQLDBA.SYSTEXT2INDEX HELP Text index** INST**SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST**

CHARNAME change SYSA

SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST view INST**SQLDBAPW password** OPER**SQLDBSU EXEC**

description DBSU

invocation task DBSU

multiple user mode DBSU

single user mode DBSU

syntax diagram DBSU

SQLDS communication protocol SQLREF**SQLDS protocol** DBA, PERF**SQLDSECT, acquiring** APP**SQLDSIZ variable** APP**SQLEND**

DVERIFY SYSA

QUICK SYSA

recovery considerations SYSA

SQLEND ARCHIVE DBA**SQLEND command example** INST**SQLEND operator command** SYSA

ARCHIVE OPER

description OPER

DVERIFY OPER

LARCHIVE OPER

QUICK OPER

syntax OPER

TRCPURGE OPER

UARCHIVE OPER

SQLER fields of SQLCA SQLREF**SQLERL field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERM field of SQLCA** SQLREF**SQLERP field of SQLCA** SQLREF

SQLERR(n) fields of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLERRD(3)

CLOSE statement SQLREF

DELETE statement SQLREF

INSERT statement SQLREF

UPDATE statement SQLREF

SQLERRD(n) fields of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLERRD2

-30 SYSA

SQLERRM

description APP

SQLERRMC field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLERRML field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLERROR clause

of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

SQLERRP field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLFLAG preprocessor parameter APP

SQLGLOB EXEC

setting DBCS option SYSA

SQLGLOB file

job control statement INST

SQLGLOB VSAM file

setting default CHARNAME SYSA

SQLHX

canceling the DBS Utility DBSU

synchronous communication PERF

SQLIND field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLINIT

PROTOCOL parameter PERF

QRYBLKSIZE PERF

SYNCHRONOUS PERF

SQLINIT EXEC ISQL

CONNECT statement SQLREF

setting DBCS option SYSA

SQLLEN field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLN

field in SQLDA APP

setting APP

SQLN field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLNAME field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLOPTION column SQLREF

of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF

SQLQRY ISQL

querying the current status DBSU

synchronous communication PERF

SQLSTART PERF

SQLSTART EXEC

parameter options OPER

syntax diagram OPER

SQLSTATE

'02000' SQLREF

40001 PERF

42704 PERF

57028 PERF

57029 PERF

definition 20

SQLSTATE (continued)

description SQLREF

SQLSTATE field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLSTT field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLTRFMT EXEC control statements OPER

SQLTXL field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLTXT field of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLTYPE field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLVAR array of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLVAR field of SQLDA SQLREF

SQLWARN

description APP

SQLWARN fields of SQLCA SQLREF

SQLWARNO

WHENEVER statement SQLREF

SQLWARN3

FETCH statement SQLREF

SELECT INTO statement SQLREF

SQLWARN6

automatic rollback APP

DELETE statement SQLREF

INSERT statement SQLREF

UPDATE statement SQLREF

SQLWARNING clause

of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

SQLWRN fields of SQLCA SQLREF

stack storage DIAG

stacking SQL and ISQL commands ISQL

START command

correcting errors ISQL

description ISQL

isolation level setting ISQL

no parameter ISQL

parameter ISQL

PF key ISQL

reference ISQL

START PROC command OPER

START PSERVER command OPER

start up

mode PERF

options file PERF

starter database DBSU, APP

size INST

size allocations INST

starting

application server in multiple user mode INST

application server in single user mode INST

current SQL statement ISQL

Database Services Utility DBSU

DATALOAD after an error DBSU

DB2 Server for VSE online support INST

ISQL INST, ISQL

online support SYSA

stored queries and isolation level setting ISQL

stored SQL statement ISQL

VSE guest sharing SYSA

starting application server
 FRENCH character set example SYSA

starting the application server SYSA
 single user mode OPER

starting the database manager
 after a user archive OPER
 error messages OPER
 initialization parameters OPER
 multiple user mode OPER
 online support OPER
 single user mode OPER

starting the Database Services Utility with single user mode DBSU

starting the DB2 Server for VM machine
 multiple user mode OPER
 single user mode OPER

STARTUP initialization parameter OPER

STARTUP=C initialization of DB2 Server for VSE INST

STAT trace OPER

statement
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE DBA
 ALTER DBSPACE DBA
 ALTER TABLE DBA
 binding SQLREF
 COMMIT WORK DBA
 CONNECT DBA
 CREATE INDEX DBA
 CREATE TABLE DBA
 DBS job control DBA
 definition 20
 DROP DBSPACE DBA
 DROP TABLE DBA
 executable SQLREF
 EXPLAIN DBA
 explainable SQLREF
 extended dynamic DBA
 GRANT DBA
 GRANT SCHEDULE DBA
 INCLUDE DBA
 INSERT with subselect DBA
 invocation SQLREF
 maximum length SQLREF
 nonexecutable SQLREF
 preparation SQLREF
 REVOKE DBA
 ROLLBACK DBA
 ROLLBACK WORK DBA
 SHOW DBSPACE DBA
 WHENEVER DBA

statement generator DIAG
 description DIAG
 tracing OPER

statement_name
 description SQLREF
 in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

statement_name (*continued*)
 in DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 in EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 in PREPARE statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF

statement_variable
 in Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF

statements
 ACQUIRE DBSPACE SQLREF
 ALTER DBSPACE SQLREF
 ALTER PSERVER SQLREF
 ALTER TABLE APP, SQLREF
 BEGIN DECLARE SECTION APP, SQLREF
 CALL SQLREF
 CLOSE APP, SQLREF
 CLOSE, Extended SQLREF
 COMMENT ON APP, SQLREF
 COMMENT ON PROCEDURE SQLREF
 COMMIT APP, SQLREF
 CONNECT APP
 CONNECT (for VM) SQLREF
 CONNECT (for VSE) SQLREF
 CREATE INDEX APP, SQLREF
 CREATE PACKAGE SQLREF
 CREATE PROCEDURE SQLREF
 CREATE PSERVER SQLREF
 CREATE SYNONYM APP, SQLREF
 CREATE TABLE APP, SQLREF
 CREATE VIEW APP, SQLREF
 DECLARE APP
 DECLARE CURSOR SQLREF
 DECLARE CURSOR, Extended SQLREF
 DELETE SQLREF
 DESCRIBE SQLREF
 DESCRIBE, Extended SQLREF
 description SQLREF
 DROP SQLREF
 DROP DBSPACE APP
 DROP PROCEDURE SQLREF
 DROP PSERVER SQLREF
 DROP STATEMENT SQLREF
 DROP SYNONYM APP
 DROP TABLE APP
 DROP VIEW APP
 END DECLARE SECTION APP, SQLREF
 EXECUTE SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE SQLREF
 EXECUTE, Extended SQLREF
 EXPLAIN SQLREF
 FETCH APP, SQLREF
 FETCH, Extended SQLREF
 GRANT (Package Privileges) SQLREF
 GRANT (System Authorities) SQLREF
 GRANT (Table Privileges) SQLREF
 INCLUDE APP, SQLREF
 INCLUDE SQLCA APP, SQLREF

statements *(continued)*

INCLUDE SQLDA APP, SQLREF
 INSERT SQLREF
 inserting into a program SQLREF
 LABEL APP
 LABEL ON SQLREF
 LOCK APP
 LOCK DBSPACE SQLREF
 LOCK TABLE SQLREF
 naming convention APP
 obtaining costs PERF
 OPEN APP, SQLREF
 OPEN, Extended SQLREF
 PREPARE APP, SQLREF
 PREPARE, Extended SQLREF
 PUT APP, SQLREF
 PUT, Extended SQLREF
 REVOKE APP
 REVOKE (Package Privileges) SQLREF
 REVOKE (System Authorities) SQLREF
 REVOKE (Table Privileges) SQLREF
 ROLLBACK APP, SQLREF
 SELECT
 basic use APP
 correlation APP
 grouping APP
 joins APP
 subqueries APP
 testing for existence APP
 unions APP
 SELECT INTO SQLREF
 UPDATE SQLREF
 UPDATE STATISTICS APP, SQLREF
 WHENEVER APP, SQLREF

static assign, archive OPER**static select**

DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 OPEN statement SQLREF

static SQL SQLREF

definition 20
 description APP
 invocation SQLREF
 statement SQLREF

statistics ISQL

automatic collection PERF
 catalog table PERF
 CICS PERF
 DBSS update statistics tracing OPER
 generating DBSU
 inaccurate values DIAG
 influencing data access PERF
 maintenance PERF
 misleading values DIAG
 monitoring PERF
 possible accuracy problems DIAG

statistics *(continued)*

suppressing DBSU
 tables APP
 tracing OPER
 update all PERF
 updating DIAG
 updating on a DBSPACE DIAG

STATISTICS keyword

in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF

statistics update tasks

receiving reload notification DBSU

status

area ISQL

STATUS column SQLREF

of SYSKEYS SQLREF

STDOPT JCC/JCS SYSA**stealing, page** PERF**STG (Storage)** OPER**STNAME column** SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

STOP clause

of WHENEVER statement SQLREF

STOP PROC command OPER**STOP PSERVER command** OPER**stopping**

application server INST
 archives OPER
 description OPER
 online support OPER
 CICS INST
 DB2 Server for VSE online support INST
 ISQL INST, ISQL
 logical units of work ISQL
 running command ISQL

stopping the application server

online support SYSA
 recovery considerations SYSA

STOR trace OPER**storage**

16MB line PERF
 31-bit addressing PERF
 address space size PERF
 allocation above 16MB PERF
 as a resource PERF
 auxiliary PERF
 available dbextent storage PERF
 available storage pool space PERF
 capacity IBM DASD SYSA
 concepts SYSA
 DASD PERF
 DASD I/O system PERF
 database manager PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 devices SYSA
 estimating SYSA
 initial storage requirements SYSA

storage (continued)

operator SHOW commands PERF
 package cache PERF
 page PERF
 paging system PERF
 proportion of available pages PERF
 queue PERF
 real and virtual PERF
 requirements
 CICS SYSA
 resetting OPER
 saved segments PERF
 short on storage PERF
 short on storage level OPER
 temporary CICS PERF
 virtual OPER, PERF
 virtual disk PERF
 virtual machine PERF
 virtual partition PERF
 virtual storage requirements
 CICS partitions SYSA
 partitions SYSA

Storage (STG) OPER

storage component DIAG
 buffer pool management DIAG
 DBSPACE recovery DIAG
 directory, logs, DBEXTENTS, and I/O DIAG
 how it works DIAG
 mapping DBSPACES to DASD DIAG
 storage pools DIAG

storage concept DBA

storage dump analysis
 DEBUG DBSU
 guidelines DBSU

storage layout after initialization DIAG

storage management
 logical DIAG
 tracing OPER

storage management concepts DIAG

storage of ISQL routine DBA

storage pool
 adding dbextents SYSA
 allocating page from PERF
 assign DASD PERF
 assigning dbextent PERF
 available space PERF
 catalog placement PERF
 concepts SYSA
 controlling
 channel utilization SYSA
 device utilization SYSA
 controlling data location SYSA
 COUNTER POOL, DB2 Server DSS PERF
 dbspace PERF
 definition 20, APP
 description OPER, PERF

storage pool (continued)

design considerations SYSA
 directory and log placement PERF
 estimating size SYSA
 existing pool and virtual disk PERF
 free allocated pages PERF
 full PERF
 in DBSS DIAG
 internal dbspace placement PERF
 maintaining SYSA
 management SYSA
 managing space PERF
 monitoring SYSA
 nonrecoverable DBA, SYSA, DBSU, OPER, APP,
 SQLREF
 checkpoint PERF
 putting internal DBSPACES in DIAG
 reassign dbspace PERF
 reclaiming empty pages DIAG
 recoverable DBA, APP, SQLREF
 referential integrity DBA
 relation to CHKINTVL DIAG
 reorganizing a dbspace to free pages DBA
 requirements SYSA
 shadow pages in DIAG
 SHOW POOL example OPER
 showing OPER
 space SYSA
 space verification INST
 specifying the placement of dbspaces APP
 support
 application dbspaces SYSA
 internal dbspaces SYSA
 system dbspaces SYSA
 virtual disk PERF

storage related performance problem index DIAG

storage required for the starter database INST

storage requirements
 batch environment SYSA
 for CICS dynamic transactions INST
 for DB2 Server for VSE sublibrary INST
 for the Starter Database INST
 processor SYSA
 virtual SYSA

storage services DIAG
 stack storage DIAG
 working storage DIAG

storage space calculations SYSA

storage, short on storage level OPER

storage, SHOW STORAGE command OPER

STORE command ISQL

stored procedure
 definition 20
 executing PERF

Stored Procedure Handler
 definition 20

stored procedure handler (SPH)

description DIAG

Stored Procedure Server

definition 20

stored procedures

assembler APP

authorizing APP

benefits APP

C APP

calling APP

COBOL APP

coding examples APP

datatype compatibility APP

execution of SQL statements APP

GENERAL linkage convention APP

GENERAL WITH NULLS linkage convention APP

Language Environment considerations APP

parameters APP

passing parameters APP

PL/I APP

preparing APP

result sets APP

specifying AUTHIDs APP

using APP

using the DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

writing APP

stored procedures program PERF**stored query**

definition 20

deleting DBA

description DBA

testing SQL statements DBA

testing SQL statements using ISQL DBA

stored results DIAG

to avoid I/O's DIAG

stored SQL statements

changing ISQL

effect of table changes ISQL

erasing ISQL

estimating dbspace size SYSA

isolation level setting ISQL

listing ISQL

protecting ISQL

recalling ISQL

renaming ISQL

routine ISQL

starting ISQL

storing

current SQL statement ISQL

display format information ISQL

isolation level setting ISQL

joins of tables PERF

logical table as two tables PERF

routine ISQL

storing information in dbspaces DBA**STORPOOL** DBA*See also* storage pool**STORPOOL clause**

description SQLREF

of ACQUIRE DBSPACE statement SQLREF

STORPOOL parameter of ACQUIRE DBSPACE APP**str** SQLREF**strategy-of-reload tasks**

nonrecoverable storage-pool effects DBSU

string

assignment

conversion rules SQLREF

trailing blanks SQLREF

column

CCSID SQLREF

comparison SQLREF

constant

CCSID SQLREF

character SQLREF

graphic SQLREF

hexadecimal SQLREF

definition SQLREF

empty SQLREF

expression SQLREF

operand SQLREF

padding SQLREF

truncation SQLREF

variable

fixed-length SQLREF

varying-length SQLREF

string data types DBA**string_constant**

in LIKE predicate SQLREF

STRIP

function SQLREF

STRIP scalar function ISQL**striping** PERF**STRUCTURE clause**

of EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

structure explain table PERF**STRUCTURE_TABLE**

EXPLAIN statement SQLREF

structure, basic index DIAG**Structured Query Language (SQL)***See also* SQL

definition 20

dynamic statement support DBA

Structured Query Language/Data System (SQL/DS)

definition 20

structures

based APP

stub modules

DFHEAI INST

DFHEAIO INST

STXIT exit SYSA

STXIT macroinstructions DBA

SUBBYTE column SQLREF
of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF

subcommands
DFI (Data Field Identification) DBSU
ENDDATA DBSU
INFILE DBSU
OUTFILE DBSU
TCI (Table Column Identification) DBSU

subfield
of a structure SQLREF

sublibrary
A-type members INST
space required INST

subpool size for ISQL INST

subqueries ISQL
possible I/O problems DIAG
possible problems DIAG

subquery
ALL keyword APP
ANY keyword APP
build search condition ISQL
correlated ISQL
correlated function ISQL
correlation ISQL, APP
CREATE VIEW command ISQL
definition 20
DELETE statement ISQL
description SQLREF
HAVING clause SQLREF
in a basic predicate
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
in DELETE statement ISQL, SQLREF
in HAVING clause ISQL
in join ISQL
IN predicate APP
in UPDATE statement ISQL, SQLREF
INSERT command ISQL
introduction APP
involving unions (restriction) APP
many values returned APP
modified comparison operator ISQL
NOT IN predicate APP
search condition ISQL
single value returned APP
subselect SQLREF
testing existence ISQL
UNION ISQL
unmodified comparison operator ISQL
UPDATE statement ISQL
using ISQL
WHERE clause SQLREF

subquery structures, determining PERF

SUBS (subsystem)
definition OPER

subselect SQLREF
definition 20
description APP, SQLREF
FROM clause SQLREF
GROUP BY clause SQLREF
HAVING clause SQLREF
in a basic predicate SQLREF
in a quantified predicate SQLREF
in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
in EXISTS predicate SQLREF
in fullselect SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in parentheses
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF
quantified predicate SQLREF
SELECT clause SQLREF
WHERE clause SQLREF

substitution character SQLREF
definition 20

SUBSTR
function SQLREF
substring SQLREF

SUBSTR scalar function ISQL

subsystem
calls to DBSS OPER
DBSS update statistics tracing OPER
tracing CONV (CCSID and Data Conversion) OPER
tracing DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER

subsystemid
in GRANT statement SQLREF
in REVOKE statement SQLREF

subtotal
creating ISQL
report ISQL
specifying when to subtotal ISQL
specifying which columns to subtotal ISQL

SUBTOTAL keyword (FORMAT command)
multiple keyword ISQL
reference ISQL
report total ISQL

subtracting datetime value ISQL

subtraction in SQL expressions APP

subtype
application server uses SYSA
BIT DBA
character DBA, APP
Using APP
definition 21
SQLDA SQLREF

SUBTYPE column SQLREF
in CREATE TABLE SQLREF
of SYSCCSIDS SQLREF
of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF

success code APP
See also SQLCODE

SUM column function ISQL

SUM function SQLREF

summary
 Database Services Utility processing DBSU
 of archives OPER
 program framework APP

super exclusive lock
 description DIAG, PERF

supervisor mode
 ESA PERF
 VMESA PERF

support, online
 CIRB transaction options OPER
 definition OPER
 resource adapter OPER
 starting OPER
 VSE guests OPER

supporting your users
 authorizing access DBA
 loading initial table DBA
 new user support DBA
 removing a user DBA
 training DBA

suppressed blocking PERF

suppressing
 automatic statistics collection PERF

suppressing output INST

suppressing statistics DBSU

suppressing SYSPCH and SYSLSST output APP

suppressing the preprocessor parameter display APP

SVA (shared virtual area) INST

switching
 log modes SYSA

switching accounting files OPER

symptom strings DIAG

sync point manager (SPM) OPER
 definition 21
 disabling OPER

sync point tree
 definition 21

synchronization point
 request in CICS DBA

SYNCHRONOUS
 communication PERF

SYNCPNT initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

SYNCPNT
See also synchronization point
 requests in the CICS subsystem DBA

syncpoints APP
See also logical units of work

synonym
 creating ISQL, APP
 defining SQLREF

synonym (continued)
 definition 21
 description SQLREF
 dropping ISQL, SQLREF
 in DROP statement SQLREF
 naming convention APP
 qualifying a column name SQLREF
 routine ISQL
 used in application development DBA

SYNONYM clause
 of DROP statement SQLREF

syntax diagram
 COMMENT DBSU
 DATALOAD DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU
 REBIND PACKAGE DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 RELOAD PACKAGE DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU
 REORGANIZE INDEX DBSU
 SCHEMA DBSU
 schema file DBSU
 SET AUTOCOMMIT DBSU
 SET ERRORMODE DBSU
 SET FORMAT DBSU
 SET ISOLATION DBSU
 SET LINECOUNT DBSU
 SET LINEWIDTH DBSU
 SET UPDATE STATISTICS DBSU
 SQLDBSU EXEC
 multiple user mode DBSU
 single user mode DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 UNLOAD PACKAGE DBSU

syntax diagram, SQLSTART EXEC OPER

SYS0001 dbspace SYSA
 storage estimating SYSA
 derivation of the formula SYSA
 examples SYSA
 modifying the formula SYSA

SYS0001, reorganizing indexes within DBA

SYS0002 dbspace SYSA
 allocation SYSA

SYS000n dbspace DBA, SYSA

SYS001 workfile
 DB2 Server for VSE use of INST
 usage during database generation INST

SYS098 assignment for ISQL report output INST

SYSACCESS
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSACCESS catalog table SQLREF

SYSCATALOG
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSCATALOG catalog table SQLREF

SYSCCSIDS catalog table SYSA, SQLREF

SYSCHARSETS catalog table SYSA, SQLREF
 folding rules SYSA

SYSCOLAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSCOLAUTH catalog table SQLREF

SYSCOLSTATS catalog table SQLREF

SYSCOLUMNS
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSCOLUMNS catalog table SQLREF

SYSDBSPACES
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSDBSPACES catalog table SQLREF
 of SYSDBSPACES SQLREF

SYSDEF PERF

SYSDROP catalog table SQLREF

SYSFIELDS catalog table SQLREF

SYSFPARMS catalog table SQLREF

SYSIN preprocessor parameter APP

SYSINDEXES
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSINDEXES catalog table SQLREF

SYSIPT usage during database generation INST

SYSKEYCOLS catalog table SQLREF

SYSKEYS catalog table SQLREF

SYSLANGUAGE catalog table SQLREF
 example SYSA

SYSLANGUAGE table DBA

SYSLENGTH column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

SYSLST output suppression INST

SYSLST, DB2 Server for VSE use of INST

SYSLST, suppressing preprocessor output APP

SYSMODE initialization parameter SYSA, OPER

SYSOPTIONS catalog table SQLREF
 updating SYSA

SYSPARMS catalog table SQLREF

SYSPCH output suppression INST

SYSPCH, suppressing preprocessor output APP

SYSPROGAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSPROGAUTH catalog table SQLREF

SYSPSERVERS catalog table SQLREF

SYSROUTINES catalog table SQLREF

SYSSTRINGS catalog table SYSA, SQLREF

SYSSYNONYMS catalog table SQLREF

SYSTABAUTH
 exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSTABAUTH catalog table SQLREF

system
 (in PRINT command) ISQL
 (in SET command) ISQL
 console, signing off OPER
 dbspace considerations for query users DBA
 dbspaces
 size SYSA

system (continued)
 keyword ISQL
 link-edits INST
 maximums SYSA
 owner of catalog tables SQLREF
 SHOW SYSTEM command OPER

system initialization table APP

system mode, specifying OPER

system operator console, issuing operator commands OPER

system paging DASD
 auxiliary storage PERF
 buffer pool PERF
 DB2 Server DSS PERF
 hidden cost PERF
 increasing virtual storage PERF
 load measurement PERF
 monitoring load PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 saved segments PERF
 virtual disk PERF

SYSTEM tables
 SYSCATALOG DBA
 SYSCOLAUTH DBA
 SYSCOLUMNS DBA
 SYSINDEXES DBA
 SYSPROGAUTH DBA
 SYSUSERAUTH DBA
 SYSVIEWS DBA

system-determined format, DATAUNLOAD DBSU

system-related error
 codes DIAG
 SQL statements DIAG

system-related error codes DIAG
See also functional problems, diagnosis

SYSTEM.SYACCESS, as used in installation verification INST

SYSTEM.SYSCATALOG
 average row length PERF
 catalog table PERF
 clustering PERF
 number of page used by a table PERF
 overflow rows PERF
 total number of rows PERF

SYSTEM.SYSCOLUMNS
 catalog table PERF
 CCSID PERF
 column length PERF
 column type PERF
 null PERF

SYSTEM.SYSDBSPACES
 active pages PERF
 available pages PERF
 catalog table PERF
 ever increasing index PERF
 free space in a data page PERF

SYSTEM.SYSDBSPACES *(continued)*

lockmode PERF
 percentage of reserved index pages PERF
 storage pool number PERF

SYSTEM.SYSINDEXES

catalog table PERF
 changing clustering index PERF
 cluster ratio PERF
 cluster value PERF
 clustered PERF
 clustering PERF
 free index space PERF
 lockmode PERF
 page jumps PERF
 release level PERF
 row count PERF

Systems Application Architecture (SAA)

conformance checking APP

SYSTEXT1 DBA

table for HELP Text INST

SYSTEXT1INDEX HELP Text index INST**SYSTEXT2** DBA

table for HELP Text INST

SYSTEXT2INDEX HELP Text index INST**SYSUSAGE**

exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSUSAGE catalog table SQLREF**SYSUSERAUTH**

exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSUSERAUTH and SYSUSERLIST catalog table SQLREF**SYSUSERLIST view** INST**SYSUSERLIST view on SYSUSERAUTH** SQLREF

SYSUSERLIST SQLREF

SYSVIEWS

exclusive locking on DIAG

SYSVIEWS catalog table SQLREF**T****TAB** ISQL**TABID column** SQLREF

of SYSACCESS SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
 of SYSDROP SQLREF

table

accessing APP
 accessing those belonging to other users ISQL
 adding
 column ISQL
 data ISQL
 foreign key ISQL
 primary key ISQL
 referential constraint ISQL
 allocation to dbspace PERF
 altering ISQL, DBA, APP

table *(continued)*

average row length PERF
 backing up DBA
 catalog
 automatic statistics collection PERF
 information PERF
 locking PERF
 changing
 ALTER TABLE SQLREF
 clustering rows on an index DBA
 column ISQL
 copying DBA
 copying data DBA
 copying data from another table ISQL
 correlation name
 combine information ISQL
 correlated subquery ISQL
 join table to itself ISQL
 query ISQL
 creating DBA, APP, SQLREF
 description ISQL
 foreign key ISQL
 indexes APP
 primary key ISQL
 share ISQL
 synonyms APP
 creator DBA
 customized for specific user DBA
 defining a relationship DBA
 defining labels APP
 definition 21, SQLREF
 delete-connected APP
 deleting ISQL, DBA
 dependent DBA, APP
 descendent APP
 description ISQL
 design
 normalizing DBA
 design modification PERF
 designator SQLREF
 rules APP
 determining name ISQL
 dropping DBA, APP, SQLREF
 entering comments in catalog tables APP
 estimating storage for DBA
 example ISQL
 explanation PERF
 exposed table name APP
 granting privilege ISQL
 in dbspace DBA
 index
 creating ISQL
 dropping ISQL
 joining ISQL
 with views ISQL
 labels APP

table (continued)

large table problems DIAG
 limiting access to DBA
 listing name ISQL
 loading DBA
 loading data DBA
 location in dbspaces DBA, SYSA
 LOCK TABLE statement PERF
 locking
 to avoid escalations DIAG
 maintaining DBA
 maintenance
 altering DBA
 copying DBA
 loading data DBA
 merging data DBA
 moving DBA
 referential integrity DBA
 removing DBA
 mapping to DBSPACES DIAG
 maximum byte count SQLREF
 maximum number in a relational database SQLREF
 maximum number referenced in a
 statement SQLREF
 maximum number referenced in a view SQLREF
 merging data from multiple tables DBA
 methods of joining PERF
 minimum content ISQL
 moving DBA, PERF
 name DBSU
 naming DBA
 naming convention APP
 naming conventions ISQL
 nested loop join PERF
 nonexposed table name APP
 normalizing DBA
 null values ISQL
 number of pages PERF
 or view
 privileges APP
 overflow rows PERF
 owner ISQL, DBA
 parent DBA
 parent table APP
 placement in dbspace DBA, PERF
 primary key DBA, SQLREF
 privilege DBA
 putting in own DBSPACE DIAG
 removing DBA
 reorganize PERF
 retrieving catalog information DBA
 revoking privilege ISQL
 ROUTINE DBA
 creating ISQL
 entering data ISQL
 row ISQL

table (continued)

selecting data ISQL
 self-referencing DBA, APP
 sharing with another user ISQL
 small table problems DIAG
 space-wasting table designs DBA
 splitting DIAG
 storing comments on DBA
 synonym
 creating ISQL
 dropping ISQL
 SYSTEXT1 and SYSTEXT2 DBA
 target DBSU
 temporary SQLREF
 total number of rows PERF
 trace ISQL
 transaction tables DIAG
 unloading DBA
 updates for CICS INST
 updating and views ISQL
 using another user's ISQL
 value ISQL

TABLE clause

of COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 of DROP statement SQLREF
 of LABEL ON statement SQLREF

table description, key SQLREF**table designator**

definition 21
 FROM clause SQLREF

table expression

DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF

TABLE unload DBSU**table-name**

in DELETE statement SQLREF

table_id

description SQLREF

table_name

description SQLREF
 in ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
 statement SQLREF
 in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
 in CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 in CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF
 in CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF
 in DELETE statement SQLREF
 in DROP statement SQLREF
 in FROM clause SQLREF
 in GRANT statement SQLREF
 in INSERT statement SQLREF
 in LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 in REVOKE statement SQLREF
 in subselect SQLREF
 in UPDATE statement SQLREF

table_name (*continued*)
 in UPDATE STATISTICS statement SQLREF
 length limitation SQLREF

TABLEORD column SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF

tables for HELP Text INST

tables, CICS/VS APP

TABLETYPE column SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

TABTYPE column SQLREF
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF

tape
 accounting OPER
 example SYSA
 DASD data file errors DBSU
 from IBM INST
 log archive OPER
 rewinding OPER

tape drive, alternative virtual device number OPER

tape-file support DBSU

target library INST

target specification
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF

target table DBSU

target value APP

target working storage size PERF
 SET OPER
 SHOW OPER

task-related user exit (TRUE)
 definition 21

task-related user exits OPER
 disabling DRDA support OPER
 enabling OPER
 managing OPER
 setting parmeters OPER

TASKNO (CICS task number) OPER

tasks
 command input DBSU
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM preprocessing DBSU
 FILEDEF
 DATALOAD DBSU
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU
 RELOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 RELOAD TABLE DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 UNLOAD TABLE DBSU
 including data in message file DBSU
 including data in report DBSU
 interpreting the output of the Database Services
 Utility DBSU
 loading data DBSU
 message file output
 error recovery DBSU
 RELOAD PACKAGE command DBSU
 file definition DBSU

tasks (*continued*)
 reloading
 data DBSU
 package DBSU
 report output DBSU
 understanding DBSU
 SQLDBSU EXEC DBSU
 system output DBSU
 understanding report output DBSU
 UNLOAD PACKAGE command DBSU
 file definition DBSU
 unloading
 data DBSU
 package DBSU

TCI (Table Column Identification)
 subcommand DBSU

TCPPORT initialization parameter
 description OPER

TCPPORT parameter
 for initialization OPER

TCREATOR column SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

TCT (Terminal Control Table)
 See DFHTCT

techniques used for installation INST

temporary storage
 local copy PERF
 virtual disk PERF

temporary storage program (TSP) support in CICS INST

temporary tables in OPEN SQLREF

TERMIN (CICS terminal ID) OPER

TERMIN keyword ISQL

terminal
 display ISQL
 operator id DBA
 printer DBA
 session ISQL
 starting ISQL ISQL
 used to load data into a database DBA

terminal control, CICS OPER

terminal input mode DBSU

terminal operator id APP

terminal printer INST

terminal printers INST

terminal, CICS OPER

terminating
 logical unit of work (LUW) SQLREF
 online applications SYSA

terminating the application server
 online support OPER
 SQLEND operator command OPER

termination
 abnormal DIAG

termination *(continued)*
 batch programs APP
 CICS transaction DBA
 CICS/VSE programs APP
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 concepts DIAG
 description SQLREF
 ICCF applications APP
 multiple user mode batch application DBA
 single user mode applications DBA

terminology DBSU
 concepts DIAG
 performance analysis DIAG

terminology for database design DBA

test data
 loading DBA

test workload PERF

testing
 application code under VSE/ICCF DBA
 by sample programs INST
 existence ISQL, APP
 SQLCA APP

testing SQL functions
 SET RUNMODE DBA
 using ISQL DBA
 using ISQL routines DBA
 using stored queries DBA
 using the DBS Utility DBA

text_file_name with INCLUDE statement SQLREF

the application server
 starting SYSA

thousands separator ISQL

thrashing PERF

throughput PERF

TID
 definition 21

TID (row pointers) DBA

time DBSU, SQLREF
 arithmetic SQLREF
 arithmetic operations
 duration SQLREF
 assignment SQLREF
 components PERF
 data type ISQL
 description SQLREF
 in ALTER TABLE SQLREF
 in CREATE TABLE SQLREF
 definition 21
 duration SQLREF
 elapsed PERF
 exit SYSA
 function SQLREF
 representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF
 response PERF
 scalar function ISQL
 string SQLREF

TIME data type DBA
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 FORTRAN APP
 PL/I APP

time duration
 definition 21
 description DBA

TIME option
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

time-of-day clock ISQL

timestamp DBSU, SQLREF
 arithmetic operations SQLREF
 assignment SQLREF
 data type ISQL
 assembler APP
 C APP
 COBOL APP
 description SQLREF
 FORTRAN APP
 in ALTER TABLE SQLREF
 in CREATE TABLE SQLREF
 PL/I APP
 definition 21
 duration APP, SQLREF
 function SQLREF
 representation, internal & SQLDA SQLREF
 scalar function ISQL
 string SQLREF

TIMESTAMP column SQLREF
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF
 of SYSKEYS SQLREF
 of SYSPROGAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSUSAGE SQLREF

TIMESTAMP date type DBA

timestamp duration
 definition 21
 description DBA

timestamp function ISQL

title for printed report ISQL

TLABEL column SQLREF
 LABEL ON statement SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF

TLBL statement INST, OPER

TNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF
 of SYSCATALOG SQLREF
 of SYSCOLAUTH SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF
 of SYSCOLUMNS SQLREF
 of SYSFIELDS SQLREF
 of SYSFPARMS SQLREF

TNAME column *(continued)*

of SYSINDEXES SQLREF
of SYSKEYCOLS SQLREF
of SYSKEYS SQLREF
of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

TO clause

of CONNECT statement SQLREF
of GRANT statement SQLREF

TOD clock ISQL**token**

definition 21
delimiter SQLREF
description SQLREF
ordinary SQLREF

tools

measurement PERF
catalog table PERF
CICS PERF
CICS monitoring facility PERF
CICS statistics PERF
CICSPARS PERF
CIRD transaction PERF
COUNTER operator command PERF
CP INDICATE USER PERF
CP monitor PERF
CP QUERY TIME PERF
database manager PERF
DB2 Server DSS COUNTER POOL PERF
DB2 Server DSS SHOW TARGETWS PERF
DB2 Server for VSE & VM PERF
DB2 Server for VSE & VM accounting PERF
DB2 Server for VSE & VM trace PERF
IBM DB2 for VM Control Center PERF
initialization parameter PERF
operating system PERF
RTM VM/ESA PERF
SHOW operator command PERF
VM PERF
VM/PRF PERF
VMMAP PERF
VSAM LISTCAT PERF
VSE PERF
VSE interactive interface PERF

total for report

erasing ISQL
TOTAL keyword ISQL

TOTAL option of FORMAT command

create total ISQL
erasing ISQL
reference ISQL

total, final ISQL**TOTCPU counter** PERF**TOUSER keyword** ISQL**TPN**

See transaction program name SYSA

TPN entry

privileged remote DRDA user PERF

TRACCONV initialization parameter SYSA, OPER**TRACDBSS initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACDRRM initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACDSC initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**trace**

measurement tool PERF

trace buffer

purging OPER

trace DBSS, specifying OPER**trace facility**

description DIAG
for deadlocks DIAG

trace formatter link book INST**TRACE operator command**

DISK option OPER
DUMP option OPER

trace services OPER**TRACEBUF initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACEBUF parameter**

SQLSTART SYSA

tracing ISQL

choosing subcomponents OPER
closing a trace file OPER
DBSS (Database Storage Subsystem) OPER
DBSS functions and subcomponents OPER
DRDA data stream OPER
DRRM (Distributed Relational Resource Adapter) OPER
DSC (Data System Control) OPER
DSC functions and subcomponents OPER
facility OPER
formatting utility OPER
level 0 trace OPER
level 1 trace OPER
level 2 trace OPER
output file (ARITRAC) OPER
RDS (Relational Data System) OPER
starting a trace OPER
STG (Storage) OPER
stopping a trace OPER
tape support for SYSA
to tape OPER
WUM (Work Unit Manager) OPER

tracing, security audit DBA**TRACRDS initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACSTG initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**TRACWUM initialization parameter** SYSA, OPER**trade-off, performance** PERF**trading**

lock level PERF

trailing blanks APP

string assignment SQLREF

trailing sign, zoned field DBSU

training new ISQL users DBA
TRANID (CICS transaction ID) OPER
transaction
 CIRB PERF
 CIRD PERF
 CIRT PERF
 CSTT PERF
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF
 name
 ISQL PERF
 per second PERF
 time, CICS PERF
transaction dynamic storage requirements INST
transaction information
 displaying SYSA
transaction processing DBA
transaction program DBA
transaction program name SYSA
transaction tables DIAG
transactions APP
See also CICS/VSE
 CEMT SYSA
 CIRA OPER
 CIRB OPER
 CIRC OPER
 CIRD SYSA, OPER
 CIRR OPER
 CIRT SYSA, OPER
 CSMT SYSA
 DAXP OPER
 DAXT OPER
transient index OPER, DIAG, PERF
 SHOW INVALID PERF
TRANSLATE
 function SQLREF
TRANSLATE function
 folding rules SYSA
TRANSLATE scalar function ISQL
translation
 fast CCW PERF
 of performance measurements to indicators PERF
translation table
 coded character set identifier (CCSID) SYSA
 identifying SYSA
TRANSPROC column SQLREF
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF
TRANSPROC exit
 coding your own SYSA
TRANSTAB1 column SQLREF
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF
TRANSTAB2 column SQLREF
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF
TRANSTYPE column SQLREF
 of SYSSTRINGS SQLREF
TRCPURGE OPER
trigraphs
 C APP
TRMSTAT parameter in DFHTCT macro
instruction INST
TRUE (Task-Related User exits) OPER
TRUE (task-related user exits) disabling OPER
TRUE (task-related user exits) enabling OPER
truncation
 DBCS data DBSU
 during data unloading DBSU
 numbers SQLREF
 on output DBA, SQLREF
 string SQLREF
truth table SQLREF
truth valued logic SQLREF
TSAF collection
 distributed database PERF
TSP parameter in DFHSIT macro instruction INST
TTITLE option of FORMAT command
 creating top title ISQL
 example ISQL
 reference ISQL
TTNAME column SQLREF
 of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF
tuning
 by levels PERF
 guidelines PERF
 queries PERF
 trade-off PERF
tuning parameter
 access path, lock contention PERF
 ARCHPCT PERF
 CIRB transaction PERF
 deadlock PERF
 DISPBIAS PERF
 index lock contention PERF
 isolation level PERF
 lock level PERF
 logical unit of work, lock contention PERF
 MAXCONN PERF
 minimum lock level PERF
 NCUSERS PERF
 NDIRBUF PERF
 NLRBS PERF
 NLRBU PERF
 NPACKAGE PERF
 NPACKPCT PERF
 NPAGBUF PERF
 PCTFREE PERF
 PCTINDEX PERF
 PROTOCOL PERF
 RMTUSERS PERF
 SLOGCUSH PERF
 SOSLEVEL PERF

turning off the application server
 online support OPER
 SLEND operator command OPER

turning on online support OPER

two logs, specifying OPER

two-phase commit SYSA

type of error DBSU

type of keyword DIAG
 abnormal termination DIAG
 component identification DIAG
 document DIAG
 first failure data capture DIAG
 incorrect or missing output DIAG
 message DIAG
 NO RESPONSE DIAG
 release level DIAG
 SLOW RESPONSE DIAG

types of locks SQLREF

typing errors
 CHANGE ISQL
 correcting ISQL
 IGNORE ISQL
 RETRIEVE ISQL

U

UCAT definition (VSAM user catalog) INST

UCS
 definition 21

UCS-2
 definition 21

unary
 minus SQLREF
 plus SQLREF

unclustered index PERF

uncommitted read
 guidelines for using ISQL
 isolation level ISQL, SQLREF
 SET command ISQL

uncommitted read (UR) DIAG
 definition 21
 description DIAG
 isolation level DBSU, PERF
 ISQL PERF
 to avoid long lock waits DIAG
 using DIAG

undefined reference
 column name SQLREF

undercommitting dbspace storage SYSA

underscore (_)
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF

underscore character ISQL

UNDO
 invalid index PERF

UNION
 character constant in SELECT ISQL

UNION (*continued*)
 column heading ISQL
 comparing with UNION ALL ISQL
 definition 21
 instead of OR DIAG
 multiple queries ISQL
 operator for multiple queries ISQL
 tables ISQL
 use in place of OR DIAG
 used in creating a view ISQL
 using a subquery ISQL
 using parenthesis ISQL
 views ISQL

UNION ALL APP
 comparing with UNION ISQL
 using ISQL

UNION ALL clause
 of fullselect SQLREF

UNION clause
 duplicate rows SQLREF
 of fullselect SQLREF

UNION operator
 CCSID APP
 character subtypes APP
 description APP
 ordering results APP
 restriction for CREATE VIEW APP
 usage restrictions involving
 data types APP
 LONG VARCHAR data APP
 subqueries APP
 VARCHAR and VARGRAPHIC APP
 views APP

UNION operator for multiple queries ISQL

unions APP
See also UNION operator

UNIQUE clause
 of ALTER TABLE statement SQLREF
 of CREATE INDEX statement SQLREF
 of CREATE TABLE statement SQLREF

unique constraint
 activating ISQL, DBA
 considerations in defining DBA
 deactivating ISQL
 definition 21
 description DBA, SQLREF
 implicit DBA
 instead of unique index DBA
 invalid index PERF
 key SQLREF
 privilege required ISQL
 referential integrity DBA
 reorganizing index DBA
 updating ISQL
 when creating a table DBA

unique constraints DBSU

unique index SQLREF
 creating DBA
 definition 21
 general description DBA
 invalid index PERF
 row level locking PERF
 when to use DBA
 with key matching predicate PERF

unique key
 definition 21

unique on columns APP

uniquely identifying an object APP

unit of recovery descriptor (URD)
 definition 21

unit of work SQLREF
See also logical unit of work (LUW)
 ISO-ANS SQL(89) equivalent term SQLREF

Universal Coordinated Time (UTC) SQLREF

unlike
 definition 21
 description DBA

UNLOAD
 block size PERF
 locking PERF

UNLOAD data used as input DBSU

UNLOAD DBSPACE command
 description DBSU
 example DBSU
 procedures DBSU
 syntax diagram DBSU
 task DBSU

UNLOAD PACKAGE
 DBS utility PERF

UNLOAD PACKAGE command
 locking conditions DBSU
 performance considerations DBSU
 reference DBSU
 task DBSU

UNLOAD TABLE command
 description DBSU
 example DBSU
 procedures DBSU
 syntax diagram DBSU
 task DBSU

unload-data tasks
 using FILEDEFS
 DATAUNLOAD DBSU
 UNLOAD DBSPACE DBSU
 UNLOAD TABLE DBSU

unloading
 column to more than one output record DBSU
 data
 system-determined format DBSU
 user-specified format DBSU
 definition of DIAG

unloading (continued)
 package DBSU
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 possible lock escalation problems DIAG
 possible lock wait problems DIAG
 procedure
 dbspaces DBSU
 table DBSU
 program DBSU
 view DBSU

unmodified comparison operator ISQL

unnamed column
 ORDER BY clause SQLREF

unreadable data cause DBSU

unresolved external reference APP

unused package SYSA

UPDATE DIAG
 assignment rules SQLREF
 isolation level SQLREF
 on view SQLREF
 performance problem index DIAG
 restriction for view DBA
 rules APP

UPDATE clause
 of GRANT statement SQLREF
 of REVOKE statement SQLREF
 of select-statement SQLREF

update lock
 description DIAG, PERF

UPDATE option of GRANT statement
 description ISQL
 restricting privilege ISQL
 summary ISQL

update rule APP
 definition 21
 dependent table ISQL, DBA
 description SQLREF
 parent table ISQL, DBA
 primary key ISQL
 referential constraint ISQL

UPDATE statement
 description ISQL, SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 EXPLAIN statement SQLREF
 Extended DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF
 FETCH statement SQLREF
 isolation level setting ISQL
 multiple rows ISQL
 OPEN statement SQLREF
 Positioned UPDATE form SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF
 Searched UPDATE form SQLREF
 subquery ISQL

UPDATE STATISTICS DBA, APP
 ALL PERF

UPDATE STATISTICS *(continued)*

automatic statistics collection PERF
 by DATALOAD DIAG
 clustered index PERF
 DBS utility PERF
 exclusive locking in catalogs DIAG
 performance problem index DIAG
 possible DBSPACE scan problems DIAG
 possible I/O problems DIAG
 reorganize a dbspace PERF
 reorganize a single table PERF
 REORGANIZE INDEX DBSU
 statistics collection DBSU
 usage considerations DBSU
 use of DIAG

UPDATE STATISTICS statement ISQL

description SQLREF
 EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement SQLREF
 PREPARE statement SQLREF

update statistics tracing OPER**UPDATEAUTH column** SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

UPDATECOLS column SQLREF

of SYSTABAUTH SQLREF

updating

CICS tables DB2 Server for VSE INST
 column ISQL
 data
 dependent table ISQL
 parent table ISQL
 data statistics
 problems addressed DIAG
 DB2 Server for VSE system catalog INST
 internal statistics APP
 partial rows SYSA
 routine ISQL
 row ISQL

updating statistics DBSU**upgrading hardware** PERF**uppercase** SQLREF**uppercase characters, input** ISQL**UPSI bit for CICS journaling** INST**UR attribute**

isolation level SQLREF
 isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

UR isolation level DBSU**USA (IBM USA standard)**

format SQLREF

USA attribute

DATE option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

usage environment

application development DBA
 batch/interactive DBA
 cics/vse online DBA

usage environment *(continued)*

description DBA
 online transaction processing DBA
 query/report writing DBA

use of multiple LUWs DIAG**user**

CONNECT statement SQLREF
 exits support in CICS INST
 forcing OPER
 isolation level SQLREF
 partitions OPER
 SHOW LOCK USER command OPER
 SHOW PROC command OPER
 SHOW PROC example OPER
 SHOW PSERVER command OPER
 SHOW PSERVER example OPER
 SHOW USERS command OPER
 SHOW USERS example OPER
 START PROC command OPER
 START PROC example OPER
 START PSERVER command OPER
 START PSERVER example OPER
 STOP PROC command OPER
 STOP PROC example OPER
 STOP PSERVER command OPER
 STOP PSERVER example OPER

user agent PERF**user archive**

creating OPER
 database manager start-up OPER
 UARCHIVE option OPER
 VSE/VSAM example OPER

user assistance DBA

See also supporting your users

USER attribute

isolation option
 CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

user display, issuing operator commands OPER**user error** DBA**user ID** DBA, SQLREF

adding new user IDs INST
 CICS OPER
 CICS default rules for DBA
 CICS/VSE default rules APP
 CICSUSER default APP
 COMMIT statement SQLREF
 definition 21
 for ISQL session ISQL
 installation default INST
 naming convention APP
 ROLLBACK statement SQLREF
 special
 ALLUSERS INST
 CICSUSER INST, DBA
 DBDCCICS INST, DBA
 SQLDBA INST

user ID (*continued*)
 use of by ISQL users INST
 virtual machine OPER

user identification and verification DBA

USER isolation level PERF

USER keyword
 in LIKE predicate SQLREF

user machine DBA
 definition 21

user mode
 multiple OPER
 single OPER

user parameters
 for starting the application server SYSA
 user application program SYSA

user privilege DBA

user program
 options OPER
 single user mode OPER

USER special register ISQL, APP, SQLREF

user-related error codes DIAG
 Alter/drop failed (-913) DIAG
 command limitation exceeded (-101) DIAG
 creator.table not found (-204) DIAG
 indicator variable is missing (-305) DIAG
 input host variable too large (-302) DIAG
 input variable data type not compatible with column
 (-301) DIAG
 mismatch between number of host variables
 (-313) DIAG
 output data type not compatible (-303) DIAG
 output host variable too large (-304) DIAG
 SQL call failed (-471) DIAG
 SQL call timeout (-913) DIAG
 storage overlay in stored procedure server
 (-450) DIAG

user-specified
 data unloading DBSU
 format, loading data DBSU
 output record format example DBSU

user, remote
 forcing OPER

USERDATA OPER

USERid
 preprocessor parameter APP

USERID column SQLREF
 of SYSSYNONYMS SQLREF

USERID, CIRD transaction OPER

users, number of concurrent OPER

using
 dual logging SYSA
 the READ MEMBER statement INST

using AMODE(24)
 incompatibilities SQLREF

USING clause
 of DESCRIBE statement SQLREF

USING clause (*continued*)
 of EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 of Extended DESCRIBE statement SQLREF
 of OPEN statement SQLREF

USING DESCRIPTOR clause
 of EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF
 of Extended FETCH statement SQLREF
 of Extended OPEN statement SQLREF
 of Extended PREPARE statement SQLREF
 of Extended PUT statement SQLREF
 of FETCH statement SQLREF
 of OPEN statement SQLREF
 of PUT statement SQLREF

using indexing in logical data design DBA

USING OPTIONS clause
 of CREATE PACKAGE statement SQLREF

USING OUTPUT DESCRIPTOR clause
 of Extended EXECUTE statement SQLREF

using the Database Services Utility
 application program DBSU
 C program DBSU
 COBOL program DBSU
 PL/I program DBSU

using the directory verify function DIAG

UTC (Universal Coordinated Time) SQLREF
See also Universal Coordinated Time (UTC)

V

VAL10 column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

VAL50 column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

VAL90 column SQLREF
 of SYSCOLSTATS SQLREF

VALID column SQLREF
 of SYSACCESS SQLREF

valid lock size APP

value
 definition 22
 description ISQL
 descriptors in field procedures SYSA
 function SQLREF
 in tables SQLREF
 interpreting by data type SQLREF

VALUE column SQLREF
 of SYSOPTIONS SQLREF

value conversion on unloading DBSU

value expression
 DB2 Server for VSE & VM equivalent
 term SQLREF

VALUES clause ISQL
 of INSERT statement SQLREF

VARCHAR
 choosing rather than CHAR DBA

VARCHAR *(continued)*

data type SQLREF
in column definition DBA

VARCHAR data type ISQL

assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP

VARCHAR keyword

FORMAT command ISQL
LIST command ISQL
SET command ISQL

VARGRAPHIC

choosing rather than GRAPHIC DBA
constants within expressions APP
data type SQLREF
assembler APP
C APP
COBOL APP
FORTRAN APP
PL/I APP
function
shift-in SQLREF
shift-out SQLREF

VARGRAPHIC data type ISQL**VARGRAPHIC scalar function** ISQL**variable**

See also placeholder
current SQL statement ISQL
definition 22
routines ISQL
stored SQL statements ISQL

variable character column

current query result ISQL
session ISQL

varying-length

character string SQLREF
graphic string SQLREF

varying-length rows DBA**varying-length string**

definition 22

VCREATOR column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

VDISK PERF**verify directory**

using DIAG

verifying

directory SYSA
the directory OPER

verifying installation INST**very nonunique index**

definition of DIAG
key prefix DIAG
possible I/O problems DIAG

very nonunique key prefix

definition DIAG

view PERF

addressing selected columns DBA
addressing selected rows DBA
catalog information about DBA
CREATE VIEW APP
CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
creating ISQL, DBA, SQLREF
a view defined on another view ISQL
definition 22
description ISQL, APP, SQLREF
determining name ISQL
DROP VIEW APP
dropping ISQL, SQLREF
for multiple tables DBA
joining with a table ISQL
joining with another view ISQL
listing name ISQL
materialization APP
materializing DBA
modifying tables through APP
naming column ISQL
naming convention APP
new column names DBA
on a single table DBA
privilege DBA
privilege, restricting ISQL
privileges APP
querying tables through APP
read-only SQLREF
reasons for using DBA
restricting privilege ISQL
restriction on access DBA
restrictions on
ALTER DBA
DBS DATALOAD DBA
DBS RELOAD DBA
DBS UNLOAD DBA
DELETE DBA
INDEX DBA
INSERT DBA
ISQL INPUT DBA
UPDATE DBA
simplify query ISQL
storing comments on DBA
synonym
creating ISQL
dropping ISQL
UNION ISQL
unions
restriction APP
UNLOAD command DBSU
unloading DBSU
updating underlying table ISQL
using another user's ISQL

view *(continued)*

using in query ISQL
using several tables DBA

VIEW clause

of DROP statement SQLREF

view SQLDBA.SYSUSERLIST INST

view_id

description SQLREF

view_name

description SQLREF
in COMMENT ON PROCEDURE
statement SQLREF
in COMMENT ON statement SQLREF
in CREATE SYNONYM statement SQLREF
in CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF
in DELETE statement SQLREF
in DROP statement SQLREF
in FROM clause SQLREF
in GRANT statement SQLREF
in INSERT statement SQLREF
in LABEL ON statement SQLREF
in REVOKE statement SQLREF
in subselect SQLREF
in UPDATE statement SQLREF
length limitation SQLREF

VIEWCHECK column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

viewing columns too wide for the display ISQL

VIEWMAT column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

VIEWNAME column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

VIEWTEXT column SQLREF

of SYSVIEWS SQLREF

virtual

addressability extension PERF
columns APP
data APP
dbextent
virtual disk PERF

virtual device number, alternative tape drive OPER

virtual disk

ADD PERF
adding internal dbspace PERF
backing up PERF
backup file PERF
cataloged procedure PERF
conditional startup JCL PERF
define PERF
existing pools PERF
increasing virtual storage PERF
internal dbspace PERF
MDISK PERF
number of dbextents PERF
procedure to create PERF
PROFILE EXEC PERF

virtual disk *(continued)*

restore backup PERF
storage pool PERF
SYSDEF PERF
temporary storage PERF
VDISK PERF
virtual and real dbextents PERF
virtual dbextent PERF
virtual VSAM cluster PERF
VSAM user catalog PERF
VSIZE PERF

virtual disk support

internal dbspaces SYSA

virtual machine

database OPER
DB2 Server for VM OPER
fair share scheduling PERF
time PERF
user OPER

Virtual Machine (VM)

definition 22

virtual partition size INST

virtual storage OPER, PERF

as a resource PERF
batch SYSA
batch or VSE/ICCF SYSA
blocking PERF
CICS partition SYSA
load measurement PERF
partition SYSA
requirements SYSA
virtual addressing PERF
VSE/ICCF SYSA

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM)

definition 22

VM

commands ISQL
functions ISQL
loading a program APP

VM Monitor Analysis Program (VMMAP) PERF

VM system console, issuing operator

commands OPER

VM/ESA OPER

31 bit addressing PERF
DB2 Server DSS PERF
distributed database PERF
SET QUICKDSP PERF
SET SHARE PERF
virtual disk PERF

VM/ESA (Virtual Machine/Enterprise Systems Architecture)

environment OPER

VM/Performance Reporting Facility (VM/PRF) PERF

VMMAP PERF

VOL parameter for VSAM data sets INST

volume considerations

directory SYSA
log SYSA

volume identifiers INST**VS FORTRAN**

See FORTRAN

VSAM

See also VSE/VSAM

access method services statements SYSA
backup PERF
backup and restore PERF
BACKUP command OPER
cluster
 virtual disk PERF
DASD I/O system PERF
data set definitions SYSA
data set password SYSA
defining a data set SYSA
file used to load database DBA
I/O buffer address PERF
LISTCAT PERF
password
 CONTROLPW OPER
 MASTERPW OPER
REPRO DBA
restriction DBA, SYSA
space management
 accounting files SYSA
user catalog
 virtual disk PERF

VSE

CICS/VSE CONNECT considerations APP
compiling a program APP
preprocessing programs APP
register save conventions APP

VSE (Virtual Storage Extended)

definition 22
guest sharing OPER

VSE batch partition DBA**VSE guest**

GRANT statement SQLREF

VSE guest sharing

accessing and operator responsibilities SYSA
DBNAME directory SYSA
installation INST
national language messages SYSA
online support SYSA
setting up the DBNAME directory INST
starting SYSA

VSE guest user accounting record SYSA**VSE interactive interface** PERF**VSE STDOPT JCC/JCS** SYSA**VSE/Advanced Functions** OPER**VSE/Enterprise Systems Architecture**

installation considerations for INST
job accounting INST

VSE/Enterprise Systems Architecture (continued)

prerequisite programs INST

VSE/ESA

See also VSE/Enterprise Systems Architecture
31 bit addressing PERF
 virtual addressability extension PERF
library, DASD storage requirements INST
virtual disk PERF

VSE/ESA (Virtual Storage Extended/Enterprise Systems Architecture)

definition 22

VSE/ICCF

application DBA
application program DBA
application programs SYSA
control statements for running an application program SYSA
DBS Utility usage DBA
running CICS INST
testing application code DBA

VSE/POWER DBA

dummy index entry INST
prerequisite programs INST
printer INST

VSE/VSAM

converting Bind file to VSAM file INST
defining BIND file INST
defining data sets for the Starter Database INST
defining SQLGLOB file INST
updating SQLGLOB file INST

VSE/VSAM BACKUP command example OPER**VSE/VSAM space management for SAM**

feature SYSA

VSIZE PERF**VTAM (Virtual Telecommunications Access Method)**

definition 22

VTIME counter PERF**W**

wait mode ISQL

wait or loop DIAG

wait, communication OPER

WAITLOCK

example PERF
performance indicator PERF

WAITLOCK counter OPER

waitlock hit ratio PERF

WANTLOCK, SHOW LOCK WANTLOCK

command OPER

warm start OPER

warm start of the application server SYSA

warning

conditions APP
flags APP

wasting

DASD PERF

WHENEVER DBA, APP**WHENEVER statement** SQLREF**WHERE clause**

ALL keyword APP

ANY keyword APP

correlated subquery APP

DELETE statement ISQL

description APP

EXISTS clause ISQL

EXISTS predicate APP

general ISQL

grouping considerations APP

IN predicate APP

join conditions APP

maximum number of predicts SQLREF

NOT EXISTS predicate APP

NOT IN predicate APP

of DELETE statement SQLREF

of SELECT INTO statement SQLREF

of subselect SQLREF

of UPDATE statement SQLREF

SELECT statement ISQL

subqueries APP

UPDATE statement ISQL

WHERE CURRENT OF clause

of DELETE statement SQLREF

Extended DECLARE CURSOR
statement SQLREF

of UPDATE statement SQLREF

Extended DECLARE CURSOR
statement SQLREF**width displayed**

changing

any column ISQL

VARCHAR columns ISQL

WIDTH option

FORMAT command ISQL

SET command ISQL

WITH CHECK OPTION APP**WITH CHECK OPTION clause**

INSERT statement SQLREF

of CREATE VIEW statement SQLREF

UPDATE statement SQLREF

WITH clause APP

of DELETE statement SQLREF

of subselect SQLREF

of UPDATE statement SQLREF

WITH GRANT OPTION clause ISQL

of GRANT statement SQLREF

WITH RETURN

in DECLARE CURSOR statement SQLREF

without DISABLE option, FORCE command OPER**words, reserved**

DBSU DBSU

words, reserved (continued)

SQL DBSU

WORK keyword

COMMIT statement SQLREF

ROLLBACK statement SQLREF

work unit manager (WUM) OPER

component description DIAG

definition 22

overview DIAG

work units

accounting exit

work unit ID SYSA

CMS OPER

multiple OPER

workfile (SYS001)

DB2 Server for VSE use of INST

usage during database generation INST

working environment for installation INST**working storage** DIAG

residence priority PERF

size PERF

workload

considerations PERF

distributing PERF

production PERF

test PERF

throughput PERF

workstation

definition 22

write counters OPER**write-to-operator (WTO) messages** DBSU**WRITES counter** PERF**writing clauses in order** APP**WUM (Work Unit Manager)** OPER**X****XPCC conversations** PERF**Y****YEAR**

function SQLREF

labeled duration SQLREF

YEAR scalar function ISQL**YEARS**

labeled duration SQLREF

Z**Z-type**

procedures INST

source members INST

zero SQLCODE

description APP

ZEROS option of FORMAT command ISQL
ZONED data type DBSU
zoned input data
 precision DBSU
 scale DBSU
zoned output DBSU

Communicating Your Comments to IBM

DB2® Server for VSE
Master Index and Glossary
Version 6 Release 1
Publication No. SC09-2667-00

If there is something you like—or dislike—about this book, please let us know. You can use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM. If you want a reply, include your name, address, and telephone number. If you are communicating electronically, include the book title, publication number, page number, or topic you are commenting on.

The comments you send should only pertain to the information in this book and its presentation. To request additional publications or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

If you are mailing a readers' comment form (RCF) from a country other than the United States, you can give it to the local IBM branch office or IBM representative for postage-paid mailing.

- If you prefer to send comments by mail, use the RCF at the back of this book.
- If you prefer to send comments by FAX, use this number:
 - United States and Canada: 416-448-6161
 - Other countries: (+1)-416-448-6161
- If you prefer to send comments electronically, use the network ID listed below. Be sure to include your entire network address if you wish a reply.
 - Internet: torrcf@ca.ibm.com
 - IBMLink: [toribm\(torrcf\)](mailto:toribm(torrcf)@ca.ibm.com)
 - IBM/PROFS: [torolab4\(torrcf\)](mailto:torolab4(torrcf)@ca.ibm.com)
 - IBMMAIL: [ibmmail\(caibmwt9\)](mailto:ibmmail(caibmwt9)@ca.ibm.com)

Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

DB2® Server for VSE
Master Index and Glossary
Version 6 Release 1
Publication No. SC09-2667-00

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Overall satisfaction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:

	Very Satisfied	Satisfied	Neutral	Dissatisfied	Very Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your tasks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? Yes No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone No.



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape

PLACE
POSTAGE
STAMP
HERE

IBM Canada Ltd. Laboratory
Information Development
2G/345/1150/TOR
1150 EGLINTON AVENUE EAST
NORTH YORK ONTARIO CANADA M3C 1H7

Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



File Number: S370/4300-50
Program Number: 5648-A70



Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.

SC09-2667-00



Spine information:



DB2® Server for VSE

Master Index and Glossary

Version 6 Release 1